

1 .

2 BEFORE THE KANSAS STATE BOARD OF HEALING ARTS

3 .

4 IN THE MATTER OF Docket No. 10-HA00129

5 ANN K. NEUHAUS, M.D. OAH No. 10HA0014

6 .

7 Kansas License No. 04-21596

8 .

9 .

10 .

11 VOLUME IV

12 TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS

13 .

14 taken on the 15th day of September, 2011,
15 beginning at 8:30 a.m., at the Kansas State Board
16 of Healing Arts, 800 Southwest Jackson, Lower
17 Level, in the City of Topeka, County of Shawnee,
18 State of Kansas, before, Edward J. Gaschler,
19 Presiding Officer.

20 .

21 .

22 .

23 .

24 .

25 .



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 APPEARANCES

2 .

3 .

4 ON BEHALF OF THE PETITIONER:

5 .

6 Mr. Reese H. Hays

7 Ms. Jessica Bryson

8 Kansas State Board of Healing Arts

9 800 Southwest Jackson

10 Suite A

11 Topeka, Kansas 66612

12 785-296-7413

13 rhays@ksbha.ks.gov

14 .

15 .

16 ON BEHALF OF THE RESPONDENT:

17 .

18 Mr. Robert V. Eye

19 Ms. Kelly Kauffman

20 Mr. Kori Trussell

21 Kauffman & Eye

22 123 Southeast 6th Street

23 Suite 200

24 Topeka, Kansas 66603

25 bob@kauffmaneye.com



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 ALSO PRESENT:

2 .

3 Ms. Hester Jay

4 .

5 .

6 .

7 .

8 .

9 .

10 .

11 .

12 .

13 .

14 .

15 .

16 .

17 .

18 .

19 .

20 .

21 .

22 .

23 .

24 .

25 .



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1

INDEX

2

.

3

.

4

Certificate ----- 975

5

.

6

.

7

WITNESS

8

ON BEHALF OF RESPONDENT: PAGE

9

JOAN ARMENTROUT

10

Direct-Examination by Mr. Eye 668

11

Cross-Examination by Mr. Hays 687

12

Redirect-Examination by Mr. Eye 702

13

Recross-Examination by Mr. Hays 706

14

.

15

SARA LOVE

16

Direct-Examination by Mr. Eye 707

17

Cross-Examination by Mr. Hays 724

18

Redirect-Examination by Mr. Eye 725

19

.

20

ANN NEUHAUS, M.D.

21

Direct-Examination by Mr. Eye 727

22

Cross-Examination by Mr. Hays 922

23

.

24

.

25

.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 PRESIDING OFFICER: All right. We're
2 back on the record. If I understand correctly,
3 Mr. Hays, the Board has rested its case?

4 MR. HAYS: Yes, sir.

5 PRESIDING OFFICER: Mr. Eye, are you
6 ready to proceed?

7 MR. EYE: Yes, sir, we are.

8 PRESIDING OFFICER: First witness.

9 MR. EYE: Joan Armentrout and this will
10 be by telephone testimony, Your Honor. You can go
11 ahead and dial it up.

12 (THEREUPON, a discussion was had off the
13 record.)

14 MR. EYE: Good morning again, Erin, this
15 is Bob.

16 MS. THOMPSON: Hi, Bob.

17 MR. EYE: And we're ready to proceed with
18 Joan Armentrout.

19 MS. THOMPSON: Okay. Let me put it on
20 speaker.

21 MR. EYE: Great. Thank you.

22 THE REPORTER: Who is present with them?

23 MR. EYE: We'll have them announced.

24 MS. THOMPSON: Can you hear us?

25 MR. EYE: Yes. And -- and, Erin, will



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 you announce your presence and also whoever else
2 is in the room with you.

3 MS. THOMPSON: Sure. This is Erin
4 Thompson. I have Joan Armentrout and Debra --
5 Debbie Esquina and that's all that we have here
6 right now.

7 MR. EYE: All right. We have called Joan
8 Armentrout as our witness. Joan, are you there?

9 THE WITNESS: Yes.

10 MR. EYE: Okay. And you'll be -- the
11 oath will be administered at this time.

12 THE WITNESS: All right. And just for
13 the record the spelling on my first name is
14 J-O-A-N.

15 THE REPORTER: Thank you.

16 JOAN ARMENTROUT,
17 called as a witness on behalf of the Respondent,
18 was sworn and testified as follows:

19 MR. EYE: Ms. Armentrout, are you able to
20 hear my -- hear my voice all right?

21 THE WITNESS: Yes.

22 MR. EYE: Thank you. We can hear you
23 well, too, I believe.

24 THE WITNESS: All right.

25 DIRECT-EXAMINATION



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 BY MR. EYE:

2 Q. Would you please state your name for the
3 record.

4 A. Yes. Joan Armentrout.

5 Q. Are you a resident of Wichita, Kansas?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And at -- did you at one time work for
8 the Women's Health Care Services in Wichita?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And what were your dates of employment at
11 that facility?

12 A. From February 1st of 1996 through August
13 of 2000 and --

14 THE REPORTER: 2000

15 BY MR. EYE:

16 Q. 2000 and what?

17 A. 2009. August of 2009.

18 Q. Thank you. Were you -- so you were
19 employed in 2003 at the Women's Health Care
20 Services clinic?

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. And in what capacity were you employed in
23 2003?

24 A. I was the bookkeeper and the office
25 manager.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. What -- and what were the general nature
2 of your duties as the office manager?

3 A. I helped answer phones, schedule
4 patients, completed payroll, general office
5 duties.

6 Q. Did you have any occasion in 2003 to have
7 contact with Doctor Kristin Neuhaus?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And what was the -- how did you happen to
10 have contact with Doctor Neuhaus?

11 A. Well, we would -- as patients called we
12 would take information from the patient if --
13 depending on their gestation if we would take what
14 we referred to as an MI Statement. We would then
15 fax that information to her if -- if the patient
16 was scheduled.

17 Q. And what do you mean by if the patient
18 was scheduled?

19 A. Okay. Well often times patients would
20 call and we would take statements and get
21 information from the patient but they -- they
22 wouldn't be scheduled. Once we took the statement
23 it would have to be approved first by Doctor
24 Tiller to even schedule the patient.

25 Q. And what is an MI Statement, Ms.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **Armentrout?**

2 A. Okay. Well, it was a form that we used
3 to question patients based on their gestation when
4 they were referred to us, and we would take the
5 information and just ask the questions as the form
6 was written out.

7 Q. **Is -- I'm sorry, please continue.**

8 A. Okay. And based on their answers to
9 those questions would give us an indication if
10 they might qualify for a late-term termination.

11 Q. **Did you have an occasion to use the MI
12 Statement in receiving information from a
13 potential patient who called the clinic?**

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. **Were you trained or did you receive any
16 training on how to administer the MI Statement?**

17 A. Yes. The form -- there were usually just
18 three or four people in the office that took the
19 statements and before we were able to take the
20 statements our supervisor at the time would go
21 over the form with us. We all knew the importance
22 of the form and she would go through the form with
23 us and you know, so we did receive training that
24 way.

25 Q. **And what was -- what was the importance**



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 of the MI Statement?

2 A. To determine if they under Kansas law
3 would qualify for a late-term termination.

4 Q. And -- and in 2003 did you take any of
5 the MI Statements.

6 A. Correct, yes.

7 Q. And who else in 2003 as you recall would
8 have been taking MI statements at the clinic?

9 A. Sara Love, our supervisor Carrie, that's
10 who was the supervisor at that time, Debra
11 Esquina, myself. I can't really recall at this
12 time who else would have been there that probably
13 would have been the ones that would have been
14 taking them.

15 Q. Would there have been another person
16 named Margarite.

17 A. Oh, Margarite, yes.

18 Q. And what was Margarite's last name or
19 what is her last name?

20 A. Reed.

21 Q. R-E-E-D?

22 A. D.

23 Q. All right. Ms. Armentrout, you mentioned
24 that the MI statements after being -- well, let me
25 ask this question. In terms of how you were



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 supposed to administer the MI, was it your
2 understanding that you were to fill in the answers
3 from the -- from the potential patient who would
4 call in that you were to --

5 MR. HAYS: Objection --

6 BY MR. EYE:

7 Q. -- to fill in those answers as close to
8 verbatim as possible?

9 MR. HAYS: Objection, leading.

10 A. Correct, yes.

11 PRESIDING OFFICER: Overruled.

12 BY MR. EYE:

13 Q. And, in that regard was -- was that the
14 -- as far as you know was that the training that
15 other people who were responsible for taking the
16 MI Statements that they were also instructed to
17 do?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Once the MI states were completed what
20 would be done with them?

21 A. We would take the MI statements along
22 with the personal information on the patient,
23 name, address, et cetera to Doctor Tiller for his
24 approval for scheduling.

25 Q. And -- and then what would happen?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. He would look at the statement and let us
2 know if we could schedule the patient.

3 **Q. Would Doctor Tiller always direct that**
4 **the patient be scheduled for an appointment?**

5 A. No. There were some that he would say
6 that they didn't just based on their answers to
7 the questions did not qualify, and then we would
8 inform the patient, we would contact the patient
9 again and let them know that they did not qualify
10 and they would not be scheduled.

11 **Q. For the patients that Doctor Tiller**
12 **cleared for scheduling, what happened to their MI**
13 **Statements after that step in the process?**

14 A. Okay. We would contact the patient and
15 let them know that they qualified for an
16 appointment. We would make it clear to them that
17 they at that time did not qualify for the abortion
18 but based on their answers in the statement they
19 qualified to have an appointment scheduled and
20 then we would go ahead and complete the scheduling
21 process usually for the next week.

22 **Q. Did Doctor Neuhaus, did -- did she play a**
23 **role in any of this process at that point?**

24 A. Not up to that point. After the patient
25 was scheduled we would then fax the personal



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 information and the MI Statement to Doctor
2 Neuhaus.

3 Q. And --

4 A. To let her know who was scheduled.

5 Q. And what would be the next step in the
6 process then, Ms. Armentrout?

7 A. Okay. When the -- on the day that we
8 started those patients the patient would come in,
9 they would fill out an extensive medical history.
10 They would in there own words would write out why
11 they were wanting to terminate the pregnancy so
12 they wrote an additional MI Statement, and they
13 would have a sonogram to verify gestation and meet
14 briefly with Doctor Tiller or the medical
15 personnel that did the sonogram and then they
16 would wait for Doctor Neuhaus' interview.

17 Q. And did Doctor Neuhaus come to the clinic
18 in Wichita?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And, was there room provided for her to
21 conduct the interviews?

22 A. Yes, yes. There was a private room that
23 she had available.

24 Q. And what was your understanding of the
25 nature of the interviews that would be conducted?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 MR. HAYS: Objection, speculation.

2 PRESIDING OFFICER: Overruled.

3 A. She would go through --

4 BY MR. EYE:

5 Q. Hold on, Ms. Armentrout, there is an
6 objection that's pending.

7 PRESIDING OFFICER: Overruled.

8 BY MR. EYE:

9 Q. You may continue. You can go ahead and
10 tell us --

11 A. Okay.

12 Q. -- what the nature of Doctor Neuhaus'
13 interviews were.

14 A. All right. She would take a patient with
15 the patient's permission she could include after
16 she interviewed the patient, could include patient
17 family members or who had accompanied the patient
18 and oftentimes would -- would meet with all of the
19 support people that were with the patient, and the
20 patient would have been told that -- what Kansas
21 law was requiring a second Kansas doctor to, you
22 know, approve them. So I was never present during
23 the interviews so I can't tell you the nature of
24 -- of the exam and the interview, but the patient
25 knew, you know, what -- what to expect that it was



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 required by law that -- that two Kansas doctors
2 approve them.

3 MR. HAYS: Objection. I move to strike
4 the last part of that answer because how can she
5 know what the patients knew and did not know.

6 MR. EYE: We -- I can ask a couple
7 clarifying questions if you would like to know.

8 PRESIDING OFFICER: Yes.

9 BY MR. EYE:

10 Q. Ms. Armentrout, what's the -- how do you
11 know that patients were informed about the
12 requirements of obtaining a second opinion before
13 a late-term abortion could be performed?

14 A. Because when the patient called to
15 schedule the appointment they were told in fairly
16 good detail what the Kansas law was.

17 Q. All right. And, Ms. Armentrout, when
18 Doctor Neuhaus would come to the clinic would the
19 records that had been accumulated for a patient be
20 available and provided to her?

21 A. Yes. She would have access to the
22 patient's chart and all of the records that it
23 contained once the patient finished with the
24 medical history, and she would have that available
25 to her before she ever met the patients.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **Q. Ms. Armentrout, what would the usual
2 compilation of patient information consist of that
3 would be provided to Doctor Neuhaus?**

4 A. Okay. Well, the original what we called
5 the top sheet which contained all the personal
6 information and a few medical questions allergies
7 et cetera, height, weight, the MI Statement that
8 she would have already seen a copy of. Then the
9 complete medical history front and back pages,
10 about four pages that they would have filled out
11 and that concerned, you know, any kind of previous
12 illnesses, surgeries, it was a fairly complete
13 medical questions that they had to fill out. They
14 also would have filled out the consent form , the
15 24 hour consent, they would have filled out their
16 MI Statement. And then the sonogram records would
17 have been included in that because they would have
18 had a sonogram prior to meeting with her.

19 **Q. Ms. Armentrout, and these records would
20 be provided to Doctor Neuhaus prior to the
21 interview commencing, is that correct?**

22 A. Correct. A chart would have already been
23 made up for that patient with all of that
24 information in it, and that would have been
25 provided to her prior to her meeting.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Based on your observation -- well did you
2 have an opportunity to observe Doctor Neuhaus as
3 she -- other than behind closed doors as she
4 worked in the clinic?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Did you ever see Doctor Neuhaus review
7 the chart materials that had been provided to her?

8 A. Correct. She would have a place often
9 downstairs away from the patients where she could
10 sit and review the charts.

11 Q. And how would you describe Doctor
12 Neuhaus' demeanor in terms of the work that she
13 did around -- or that she did at the clinic?

14 A. Doctor Neuhaus was always very
15 professional and very caring.

16 Q. Ms. Armentrout, during the time that
17 Doctor Neuhaus did the second opinion function at
18 the clinic, did you ever have any patients
19 complain to you about her contact with them?

20 A. No.

21 Q. During that time that Doctor Neuhaus was
22 doing the second opinions at the clinic, did
23 Doctor Tiller ever complain that you know of about
24 Doctor Neuhaus' work with the patients?

25 A. No.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Ms. Armentrout, do you have any knowledge
2 concerning the origins of the MI form that is who
3 -- who worked it up and so forth?

4 A. Doctor Tiller is the one that compiled
5 the forms and chose the questions.

6 Q. And -- and how do you know that?

7 A. Well, he would -- he would go over it
8 with us when if there was any changes to it. It
9 evolved over the years but he would go over it
10 with us.

11 Q. And in the course of going over that MI
12 form, was that in the nature of additional
13 instruction or training on how to work with that
14 form?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Ms. Armentrout, are you aware of any
17 patients for whom Doctor Neuhaus performed a
18 second opinion function that were ultimately
19 determined not to be qualified to receive a
20 late-term abortion due to that consultation by
21 Doctor Neuhaus?

22 A. Yes. There were times that she did not
23 approve.

24 Q. And, Ms. Armentrout, did -- did you ever
25 witness any patients that were upset as a result



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 of that decision by Doctor Neuhaus not to approve
2 them for a late-term abortion?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And can you give us a description of the
5 demeanor of any of these patients that had been
6 denied of the -- the second -- the late-term
7 abortion?

8 MR. HAYS: Objection, relevance.

9 A. There were --

10 PRESIDING OFFICER: Stop, stop, stop.

11 MR. EYE: Hold on. Joan, hold on one
12 second. There is -- there is a -- there's an
13 objection that's been lodged that needs to be
14 ruled on.

15 PRESIDING OFFICER: I don't see the
16 relevance in that question.

17 MR. EYE: The relevance is essentially to
18 set the scene and show that Doctor Neuhaus took
19 her role seriously even though patients had
20 expectations about obtaining these late-term
21 abortions and I want to demonstrate that, in fact,
22 even though there was if you want to characterize
23 it as pressure from the patients to approve this
24 that -- that she had in mind to follow the
25 dictates of the requirements of the law even in



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 spite of that patient expectation.

2 PRESIDING OFFICER: Objection sustained.

3 THE WITNESS: All right.

4 BY MR. EYE:

5 Q. You should not answer that question.

6 A. All right.

7 Q. Ms. Armentrout, were the consultations
8 that Ms. Neuhaus -- that Doctor Neuhaus did for
9 the clinic generally done in person with patients?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Were there exceptions to that? That is,
12 were there exceptions where she -- where she spoke
13 with patients over the phone?

14 MR. HAYS: Objection, relevance.

15 PRESIDING OFFICER: Overruled. You can
16 answer.

17 THE WITNESS: Okay, I can answer?

18 BY MR. EYE:

19 Q. You may answer, yes.

20 A. Yes. There were on rare occasions a time
21 when she would conduct a phone interview.

22 Q. And what would the circumstances be that
23 would require the phone interview?

24 A. Most generally if there was weather
25 conditions that prevented her from driving to the



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 clinic.

2 Q. And at the time that's in 2003 when
3 Doctor Neuhaus was conducting these second opinion
4 consultations where did she live?

5 A. She lived outside of Lawrence.

6 Q. I believe that you -- your testimony said
7 that these would be rare occasions, correct?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. Ms. Armentrout, in the situations where
10 Doctor Neuhaus would decline to approve a patient
11 for a late-term abortion, what would the clinic --
12 what was the clinic's policy as far as what to do
13 with the MI Statements that had been generated up
14 to that point?

15 MR. HAYS: Objection, relevance.

16 MR. EYE: I'm -- I'm just trying to show
17 what their process involved, Your Honor.

18 PRESIDING OFFICER: Overruled.

19 MR. EYE: You may answer.

20 A. All right. If -- if a patient was not
21 approved to continue on and have the procedure,
22 the paperwork -- if they had actually been to the
23 clinic they would have had a sonogram. So all of
24 that paperwork was transferred into a sonogram
25 chart and then filed but all of the paperwork



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 remained. We didn't do anything with any of the
2 paperwork. The MI Statement, everything would
3 have been intact but would have been transferred
4 into a sonogram chart to show that they were not
5 an abortion patient.

6 BY MR. EYE:

7 **Q. And would this include any records that**
8 **had been generated during the consultation process**
9 **by Doctor Tiller and Doctor Neuhaus?**

10 A. Yes. Any -- any -- any paperwork that
11 would have been generated on that patient up to
12 the point that they left the clinic would be left
13 in the -- in the chart?

14 **Q. Ms. Armentrout, did you have an occasion**
15 **to actually witness patients entering the room**
16 **where the second opinion consultations would occur**
17 **and -- and that the door would be closed with**
18 **Doctor Neuhaus in that room?**

19 A. Yes.

20 **Q. Did you have an occasion to observe the**
21 **duration of time that would pass for -- that --**
22 **that would pass while these consultations were**
23 **being conducted?**

24 A. Yes.

25 **Q. Can you give us sort of a range of -- of**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 how long based on your observations these
2 consultations would last?

3 A. I would say, you know, it would range
4 from one hour to over two hours would -- would not
5 be unusual at all.

6 Q. Did you ever observe consultations that
7 were longer than two hours or have an occasion to
8 observe where a consultation would last longer
9 than that?

10 A. There would be occasions where it would
11 last longer than three, that wouldn't be the norm
12 but there would be an occasion that that would
13 occur.

14 Q. Did you have an occasion to be able to
15 witness at least not during the consultation
16 itself but witness Doctor Neuhaus' interaction
17 with patients?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. How would you describe her demeanor in
20 terms of how she interacted with patients?

21 A. She was always very caring with the
22 patients. Very professional but very caring. The
23 patients would arrive at the clinic and oftentimes
24 especially the younger patients she seemed to be
25 able to put them at ease.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Ms. Armentrout, in terms of the overall
2 policies of the clinic while you were an employee
3 there, was there a concern about compliance with
4 legal requirements related to late-term abortions?

5 A. That guided everything that we did.

6 Q. And was there an -- do you based upon
7 your experience there, how would you describe the
8 attitude of -- well what was your attitude toward
9 meeting the requirements of the law related to
10 late-term abortions?

11 A. That was of utmost importance.

12 Q. And was that impressed upon you by Doctor
13 Tiller?

14 A. Very definitely.

15 Q. Did you ever observe any conduct by
16 Doctor Neuhaus that would reflect a contrary view
17 that she was not taking those requirements
18 seriously?

19 A. No.

20 MR. EYE: That concludes my direct
21 examination, Your Honor.

22 MS. THOMPSON: Your Honor, this is Erin
23 Thompson. I would note that Sara Love has joined
24 us and is in here.

25 PRESIDING OFFICER: Mr. Hays, do you have



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 questions for this witness?

2 MR. HAYS: Yes, sir.

3 CROSS-EXAMINATION

4 BY MR. HAYS:

5 Q. Good morning, Ms. Armentrout, how are you
6 doing?

7 A. Good morning, fine.

8 Q. I believe we met earlier a couple months
9 ago?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Okay. And I asked you some questions
12 that day, right?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. And you had your attorney present with
15 you that day?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Prior to going to work at Doctor Tiller's
18 office were you a bookkeeper at K&N motorcycle
19 dealership?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. For about 16 years, right?

22 A. Correct.

23 Q. Okay. And you do not have any formal
24 medical training, correct?

25 A. No. I mean that is correct.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. And you spoke about the MI Statement.
2 You use the same type of form for each pa - for
3 each patient?

4 A. It -- it would have been consistent. As
5 -- as I stated it evolved over the years but
6 through 2003 it would have been the -- the
7 statement that was in use then would have remained
8 the same for each patient.

9 Q. And the forms were not adjusted due to
10 the age of the patient?

11 A. No.

12 Q. And you mentioned your supervisor, what
13 was her name?

14 A. Carrie Ellston.

15 THE REPORTER: Say that name again.

16 BY MR. HAYS:

17 Q. How do you spell the last name?

18 A. Okay. She -- she did get married. Her
19 last name -- her maiden name was Ellston,
20 E-L-L-S-T-O-N. Her married name was Kleage.

21 Q. Can you spell that?

22 A. K-L-E-A-G-E.

23 Q. And what was her first name again?

24 A. Carrie with a C.

25 Q. And none of the other individuals that



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 did the MI Statements had any formal medical
2 training, correct?

3 MR. EYE: I'm going to object based on
4 foundation.

5 PRESIDING OFFICER: Rephrase the
6 question.

7 BY MR. HAYS:

8 Q. Do you know the medical training of the
9 other individuals who performed MI Statements?

10 A. No.

11 Q. Now Doctor Tiller's file had a label on
12 it, correct?

13 A. You mean the patient's file?

14 Q. Correct, the patient's file.

15 A. Yes. Yes, they were labeled.

16 Q. And the front label had a sticker on it
17 that had MHC, Doctor Neuhaus and Doctor Tiller
18 written on it?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And the MHC writing means mental health
21 consultation?

22 A. Correct.

23 Q. And it was to be filled out after someone
24 other than the person who did the telephone
25 interview would talk to the patient, correct?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. There was the tracking device for us to
2 know, you know, at what stage the patient was at
3 to make sure that all of the steps had been
4 followed so that it was initialed off or checked
5 once Doctor Neuhaus had met with the patient.

6 Q. **But the MHC was checked off at the time**
7 **that the MI Statement was completed, correct?**

8 A. No. That would have been checked off
9 once Doctor -- if you're talking about the sticker
10 on the front of the chart?

11 Q. **Correct.**

12 A. Okay. That would have been checked off
13 after she met with them.

14 Q. **Then when was the Doctor Neuhaus entry on**
15 **that sticker checked off?**

16 A. It was checked at -- once she met with
17 them and we would receive the check back -- or the
18 chart back we would check it off knowing that that
19 patient had met with Doctor Neuhaus.

20 Q. **So the MHC entry was checked off after**
21 **one of the personnel in your office spoke with the**
22 **patient?**

23 MR. EYE: Objection, misstates the
24 testimony.

25 PRESIDING OFFICER: Sustained.



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 BY MR. HAYS:

2 Q. Do you remember testifying at a criminal
3 trial?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Were you sworn before you gave that
6 testimony?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And that criminal trial was held in
9 Wichita, Kansas?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And do you remember the testimony that
12 you provided in that case?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And you provided that testimony on March
15 25th, 2009? Ms. Armentrout?

16 A. Uh-huh.

17 Q. You provided that testimony on March
18 25th, of 2009?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Okay. Sorry we didn't hear an answer for
21 that one. And that testimony was held before
22 Judge Owens?

23 A. Yes, it was.

24 Q. Do you remember testifying about the
25 sticker in the front of the folder?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Okay. The -- yes. The sticker in the
2 front of the folder, yes. And then there's
3 another sticker down below on the right-hand side
4 that also has some things on it that we initialed
5 off on once each half or thing occurred. So, we -
6 - that was just our way of knowing that everything
7 had been done.

8 Q. Okay. Well, I'm just asking you about
9 the sticker that has MHC Doctor Neuhaus and Doctor
10 Tiller on it.

11 A. Okay.

12 Q. Do you remember being asked a question
13 about the MHC on the top, does that stand for
14 mental health consultation or consultant? And
15 your answer was correct. That would be the one I
16 spoke of where someone other than the person that
17 didn't have -- that hadn't done the telephone
18 interview would go ahead and talk to the patient,
19 and once that had been done they would initial
20 that off because that was done before Licensee 2
21 met with them and Licensee 2 you spoke with Doctor
22 Neuhaus, correct?

23 A. I'm sorry, can you repeat.

24 Q. I will. Your answer to the question was
25 correct. That would be the one I spoke of where



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 someone other than the person that hadn't done the
2 telephone interview would go ahead and talk to the
3 patient. And once that had been done they would
4 initial that off because that was done before
5 Doctor Neuhaus met with them. Do you remember?

6 A. The large sticker with the --

7 Q. **Was that your testimony?**

8 A. Okay. I do remember the testimony, yes.

9 Q. **And was that testimony correct?**

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And then you went on to say then the
12 second one after -- would be after Doctor Neuhaus
13 had told us that she had met with them and would
14 check that off.

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. **And is that testimony correct?**

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Okay. And you testified today that the
19 evaluations that Doctor Neuhaus performed took an
20 hour or two hours?

21 A. I would say on average an hour and a
22 half.

23 Q. Do you remember testifying to the length
24 of time that Doctor Neuhaus would spend with the
25 patients during your same testimony that we just



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **spoke about?**

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And you were asked the question, and how
4 long would Doctor Neuhaus typically be with a
5 perspective patient. Do you remember asking that
6 question -- being asked that question?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And your answer was probably from -- it
9 varied but from 30 minutes to an hour. Was that
10 testimony correct?

11 A. Yes. It was -- and it would vary.

12 Q. But was that testimony correct, yes or
13 no? Ms. Armentrout, did you have an answer? We
14 didn't hear it.

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And let's talk about the medical history
17 page that was filled out. Do you remember that
18 medical history page?

19 A. Well, there is the medical history that
20 the patient filled out once they arrived at the
21 clinic. There are several pages of medical
22 history. A medical history page that often times
23 we speak of would be on the original intake page
24 where it has all of the patient's information, but
25 in addition previous pregnancies, allergies, some



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 general health questions that way and they would
2 fill out a more extensive medical history once
3 they arrived at the clinic.

4 Q. Well, let's talk about that more
5 extensive medical history. It was a three-page
6 document, correct?

7 A. Front and back pages, yes.

8 Q. And it would ask the patients to fill out
9 their names and pertinent information?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And ask them to check what educational
12 level they had?

13 A. That would -- that would be part of it,
14 yes.

15 Q. And marital status?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Ethnic group?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And then they would ask whether they had
20 a doctor who knows about the abortion?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And then they would ask them questions
23 about the pregnancy history, correct?

24 A. Correct.

25 Q. And then it would ask them when their



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 last normal period was?

2 A. Okay. They would repeat that. That
3 would have been on the intake as well because we
4 would determine gestation by that or by sonogram
5 information that they had.

6 Q. Okay. Well, we're just talking about the
7 medical history page for right now.

8 A. All right.

9 Q. It asked about the period and whether
10 they had heavy, light or medium bleeding?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And whether they had cramps?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. And whether they've had any complications
15 from previous pregnancies before in their
16 deliveries?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Then, they'd ask them about their birth
19 control?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And describe any problems that they've
22 had with any birth control methods?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And then ask them whether they're
25 allergic to any drugs or medications?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Yes, the allergies were listed.

2 Q. And then they'd ask them whether they had
3 sickle cell disease?

4 A. That would be one of the questions, yes.

5 Q. Varicose veins is another question.

6 A. Yes. There would be -- yes.

7 Q. Diabetes was another question?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Blood clots in veins was another
10 question?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Breast or uterine -- uterine cancer was
13 another question?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. High blood pressure was another question?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Breast tumors was another question?

18 A. Breast tumors?

19 Q. Correct.

20 A. I -- I don't recall.

21 Q. What about uterine fibroid tumors, was
22 that another question they were asked?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And if they said yes to any of those they
25 were asked to explain it further?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And then they were asked about whether
3 they had any history of anemia?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Cancer?

6 A. Repeat.

7 Q. Cancer?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Chest pain or angina?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Dyspnea or fainting spells?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Heart disease?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Inflammation of the veins?

16 A. I don't recall if it was worded that way.

17 It was extensive.

18 Q. Shortness of breath, slash, asthma?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Thyroid disease or goiter?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Kidney disease, slash, infection?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Blood clotting?

25 A. Yes.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

- 1 Q. **Vagina infections?**
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. **Hypoglycemia?**
- 4 A. I don't recall.
- 5 Q. **Epilepsy, slash, convulsions?**
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. **Liver disease?**
- 8 A. I don't recall.
- 9 Q. **Mononucleosis?**
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. **Painful or bloody urination, slash,**
- 12 **bladder infection?**
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. **Psychiatric treatment?**
- 15 A. I don't recall.
- 16 Q. **Nervous disorder?**
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. **Depression.**
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. **Rheumatic fever?**
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. **Migraine headaches?**
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 Q. **Pelvic inflammatory disease?**
- 25 A. Yes.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Jaundice, slash, hepatitis?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Veneral disease?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And if they had any positives on those
6 they would further explain or have the opportunity
7 to further explain?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And then it would go on about birth
10 control and what medications they were taking,
11 correct?

12 A. Correct.

13 MR. EYE: Counsel, just to make our
14 record clear can you give us a page or an exhibit
15 number page that you're reading from just so we'll
16 have a reference in the record?

17 MR. HAYS: Patient 3, Bates page 29, 30
18 and 31.

19 MR. EYE: Thank you.

20 BY MR. HAYS:

21 Q. And then it would ask them about some
22 information about when they -- what they first
23 thought when they were pregnant, correct?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And then it asks who was with them?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. I'm sorry, repeat.

2 Q. Asked who was with them?

3 A. Yes. They -- they would list who
4 accompanied them to the clinic.

5 Q. Anything else -- and there was nothing
6 else listed on those documents?

7 A. Well, I -- without the benefit of having
8 a -- a chart in front of me I can't -- I know
9 there were a few other questions but I -- I -- I
10 don't recall the exact questions.

11 Q. And then also you -- during Doctor
12 Neuhaus' consultation with the patients there was
13 not anyone from Doctor Tiller's office in the room
14 with her ever, was there?

15 A. There was if it required a translator if
16 -- if you're speaking of clinic personnel.

17 Q. Correct. Do you remember testifying as
18 to whether there were individuals within Doctor
19 Neuhaus' evaluations during the criminal trial?

20 A. I don't recall my testimony on that.

21 Q. Do you remember being asked, okay, during
22 Doctor Neuhaus' consultation with the patient, was
23 there anyone from Doctor Tiller's office in the
24 room with her? And your answer was no. Is that
25 --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Well, I was just going to say I probably
2 would have said, no, not thinking about.

3 **Q. But that was your testimony, correct?**

4 MR. EYE: Can I --

5 A. (Inaudible) -- my testimony no --

6 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. That wasn't
7 clear. What was your answer?

8 A. Okay. My answer would be if I were just
9 to ask was anyone from Women's Health Care in the
10 clinic with Doctor Neuhaus my answer would be no
11 because it was a private consultation. I would
12 have not been thinking about an interpreter being
13 needed because that was not a weekly occurrence.

14 BY MR. HAYS:

15 **Q. But, your testimony during that trial was
16 no, correct?**

17 A. Was no.

18 MR. HAYS: No further questions.

19 REDIRECT-EXAMINATION

20 BY MR. EYE:

21 **Q. Ms. Armentrout, it was the general
22 practice of the clinic that there would be no
23 other Women's Health Care Service employees in the
24 room with Doctor Neuhaus while she conducted her
25 consultation, correct?**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Correct.

2 Q. And the only exception to that is if
3 there needed to be a translator or an interpreter?

4 A. That's correct.

5 Q. And -- excuse me.

6 (THEREUPON, a discussion was had off the
7 record.)

8 BY MR. EYE:

9 Q. Ms. Armentrout, are you aware -- do you
10 have any knowledge about whether Kristin Neuhaus
11 speaks French?

12 A. Yes, I believe she does speak some
13 French.

14 Q. Would she however need an interpreter for
15 Spanish speakers?

16 MR. HAYS: Objection, outside the scope
17 of cross.

18 MR. EYE: I think it was consistent with
19 an answer that was provided during cross.

20 PRESIDING OFFICER: Yes.

21 BY MR. EYE:

22 Q. Would she need an interpreter for people
23 who were Spanish speakers or patients who were
24 Spanish speakers?

25 A. Yes.

Appino & Biggs

Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation

Toll Free: 888 273 3063

TOLL FREE: 866.275.5000
www.apninaobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. And did the -- did the Women's Health
2 Care Services arrange for a Spanish speaking
3 interpreter or translator to be present during
4 those interviews?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Counsel went through the form that
7 contained the patients -- or the patient's medical
8 history. Do you remember going through that --
9 that form with him?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Okay. Now this was a form that would
12 have been made available to Doctor Neuhaus for
13 purposes of her consultation, correct?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And that would have been a routine part
16 of the process that was followed at the Women's
17 Health Care Services?

18 A. That's correct.

19 Q. You were asked a question about the
20 duration of time that would be typical and for
21 Doctor Neuhaus to take to conduct her interview,
22 did you -- do you recall that -- those questions?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And in terms of the duration of time that
25 Doctor Neuhaus took did -- did anybody on the



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 medical staff ever complain that that was taking
2 too long?

3 A. We really didn't ever -- no one there
4 worked on -- on a time limit. We were there -- we
5 didn't have regular office hours and oftentimes it
6 -- it would run quite late, but everyone there was
7 aware of why sometimes it would run longer than
8 other times.

9 Q. All right. So the time -- would it be
10 fair to say that the time required to do the
11 interviews was the time that was allowed for them
12 to be conducted?

13 A. Correct. There was -- there was not time
14 limits set for any stage of -- of the patient's
15 care.

16 Q. Ms. Armentrout, you were asked some
17 questions about the labels that would be on the
18 front of charts, do you remember those questions?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. I want to just make sure the record is
21 clear on that. If the box where -- that would be
22 next to Doctor Neuhaus' name, if that box is
23 checked what does that mean to you?

24 A. It would mean that she had met with the
25 patient.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 MR. EYE: That's all the redirect I have,
2 Your Honor.

3 MR. HAYS: I just have one question, sir.

4 RECROSS-EXAMINATION

5 BY MR. HAYS:

6 **Q. Ms. Armentrout.**

7 A. Yes.

8 **Q. How many versions of the medical history
9 were there?**

10 MR. EYE: Objection. In 2003?

11 BY MR. HAYS:

12 **Q. In 2003?**

13 A. The medical history was -- the only
14 variance would have been a patient that had fetal
15 anomalies.

16 THE REPORTER: Repeat that word.

17 A. I'm sorry.

18 MR. EYE: Fetal anomalies.

19 THE REPORTER: Thank you.

20 MR. EYE: We got it.

21 THE WITNESS: Okay.

22 BY MR. HAYS:

23 **Q. Was there just one English version?**

24 A. We had Spanish paperwork and French
25 paperwork but the questions were the same as far



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 as the medical history.

2 MR. HAYS: I have no further questions.

3 MR. EYE: I don't have anything further.

4 (THEREUPON, a discussion was had off the
5 record.)

6 PRESIDING OFFICER: Next witness.

7 MR. EYE: Yes. Ms. Armentrout, you may
8 be excused, I believe.

9 THE WITNESS: All right. Thank you.

10 MR. EYE: Thank you. The next witness we
11 would call is Sara Love.

12 THE WITNESS: Hello.

13 MR. EYE: Hold on for one second and
14 we'll administer the oath, Ms. Love

15 THE WITNESS: All right.

16 SARA LOVE,

17 called as a witness on behalf of the Respondent,
18 was sworn and testified as follows:

19 DIRECT-EXAMINATION

20 BY MR. EYE:

21 Q. Would you please state your name for the
22 record.

23 A. Sara Love.

24 Q. And Sara -- Ms. Love, where do you live,
25 what city?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Wichita, Kansas.

2 Q. And, Ms. Love, at some time in your
3 working life were you employed by the Women's
4 Health Care Services clinic in Wichita?

5 A. Yes, sir.

6 Q. And approximately what were the dates
7 when you were -- when you worked there?

8 A. March of 2000 to June of 2009.

9 Q. And so you would have been employed there
10 in 2003?

11 A. Correct.

12 Q. And in 2003 what did you do for the
13 clinic?

14 A. Multiple things. Answer the phones, do
15 the filing, do the intakes on the late-term
16 patients. I did a lot of work with the FI
17 patients and M.D.'s.

18 Q. One second, Ms. Love. You used the
19 acronym FI, what does that mean?

20 A. Fetal indications. The patients that
21 were there because their babies had major
22 problems, major anomalies.

23 Q. All right. Please continue. And you
24 were listing the various functions that you
25 performed for the clinic in 2003. Was there



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **anything else?**

2 A. That was basically all I did other than
3 just helping check in the patients during the day
4 and taking paperwork to them and answering
5 questions and answering the phone, those kinds of
6 things.

7 Q. All right. Ms. Love, did you ever
8 complete the MI form on -- during a patient
9 contact?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And what was -- what instruction had you
12 received prior to beginning that part of your work
13 for the clinic?

14 A. I was also trained by Doctor Tiller.

15 Q. And what did your -- did - was your
16 training -- was the object of the training to
17 record the information from patients in an
18 accurate way?

19 A. Correct.

20 Q. Did you try to do it word for word or
21 verbatim?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Ms. Love, when you were -- in 2003 when
24 you were working with the MI, can -- were those --
25 when you filled those out was that generally based



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 upon a telephone interview with the perspective
2 patients?

3 A. Correct.

4 Q. Now once the MI form was filled out --
5 let me check that were there times when the MI
6 form would serve as a basis to decline taking on
7 an individual as a patient?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And if -- if that were the case was that
10 the end of the patient contact between the patient
11 that is and Women's Health Care Services?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. If the MI was satisfactory to go to the
14 next stage in the process what would happen?

15 A. That paperwork would be taken in to
16 Doctor Tiller for review.

17 Q. And what would happen then?

18 A. If he felt that the statement met the
19 criteria that he set forth from the DSM-IV then he
20 would give it back to us with an okay.

21 Q. And then what would happen, Ms. Love?

22 A. Then he would call the patient back and
23 tell them that they had been approved to come, but
24 that there were other hurdles to complete before
25 they would actually have the procedure.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. And what would those hurdles be?

2 A. They would have to get there, they would
3 have to meet with a second Kansas physician and
4 Doctor Tiller personally.

5 Q. And the second Kansas physician that they
6 would have to meet with during 2003, was that
7 Doctor Neuhaus?

8 A. Correct. Excuse me.

9 Q. Ms. Love, did you have an occasion to
10 observe Ms. -- Doctor Neuhaus interact with
11 patients?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And, was this inside or outside the
14 consultation room?

15 A. Outside.

16 Q. What was your obser -- how would you
17 describe Doctor Neuhaus' conduct or demeanor
18 related to these patients that you observed?

19 A. She was always very professional, but she
20 was very kind and compassionate and caring and was
21 able to put the patient at ease, but she was also
22 direct with them.

23 Q. Ms. Love, do you have any knowledge as to
24 whether -- as to what records would be made
25 available to Doctor Neuhaus prior to the time that



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 she would commence her second consultation with
2 these -- or let me -- let me start over. Do you
3 know what records that Doctor Neuhaus would have
4 available to her for purposes of the consultation
5 she would conduct?

6 A. The forms she would actually get at the
7 clinic they would scan the original intake with
8 patient information on it and a copy of the
9 statement that we had taken over the phone, the
10 interview, and once she got to the clinic and the
11 patient was checked in and they had finished their
12 paperwork which included the pap history and those
13 kind of things and a chart was put together. Then
14 she would be given the chart and that included the
15 intake and the MI Statements, as well as other
16 paperwork.

17 Q. Would the paperwork that she would be
18 provided, would it include a medical information
19 such as a sonogram results?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Lab work, would that be included?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Would it be the case that any medical
24 procedures that had been conducted at Women's
25 Health Care Services clinic records of that would



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 have been made available to Doctor Neuhaus prior
2 to her consultations?

3 A. That's correct.

4 MR. HAYS: Can I inquire real quick? Was
5 she present in the testimony of Joan Armentrout or
6 were they sequestered as pursuant to your --

7 MR. EYE: I -- I don't know.

8 MS. THOMPSON: She came in later. I was
9 not aware of the sequestering. She had not been
10 sequestered.

11 MR. EYE: Go ahead and --

12 MR. HAYS: I would object to having her
13 testimony stricken because he didn't have his
14 witness comply with the sequester order.

15 MR. EYE: Your Honor, to the extent and
16 that is -- that is -- I apologize for that --
17 nobody was.

18 PRESIDING OFFICER: And I believe the
19 other person is sitting in the same room?

20 MR. EYE: I -- I don't know.

21 MR. HAYS: I believe that's what --

22 PRESIDING OFFICER: I don't have a phone.

23 MR. HAYS: I believe that's what she just
24 said. I can get you a --

25 MR. EYE: I -- I don't know if that's --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 if that's the case.

2 MR. HAYS: I believe that's what Ms.
3 Thompson just said.

4 PRESIDING OFFICER: Do I understand that
5 Ms. Esquina has also been sitting in the room the
6 entire time?

7 MS. THOMPSON: Yes, Your Honor.

8 MR. HAYS: And I move to object to her
9 testimony also pursuant to your sequester --

10 MR. EYE: Well the --

11 MR. HAYS: -- order.

12 MR. EYE: -- the problem is that this was
13 announced on the record at the beginning and there
14 wasn't any objection to it. I mean to the extent
15 that counsel was aware that they were sitting
16 there. I -- I honestly --

17 PRESIDING OFFICER: I was unaware they
18 were all in the same room.

19 MR. HAYS: I was not either.

20 MR. EYE: It didn't occur to me either.

21 MS. THOMPSON: That was the question. My
22 understanding was who was in the room with you and
23 that's why I identified the witnesses as in the
24 room and that's why identified that Sara Love came
25 in the room.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 MR. EYE: That's -- that's true. I mean
2 I wasn't aware of what the arrangement was as far
3 as the room was concerned but I --

4 MR. HAYS: Sir, opposing counsel had a
5 duty to notify and take care of his witnesses. If
6 my witnesses were not sequestered he would have
7 had the same objection.

8 MR. EYE: Well, if - unless I waived it
9 by not objecting. It seems that -- that based
10 upon what Ms. Thompson said that it does appear
11 that there was some awareness that they were all
12 in the room or that there was.

13 PRESIDING OFFICER: No. I -- I knew they
14 were all present in the -- in the office. I did
15 not know they were all present in the same room
16 listening to each other's testimony.

17 MR. EYE: Well, I'm not sure exactly what
18 was said, but it was my recollection that -- that
19 they were in the same space. But, again, what they
20 had access to that I did not -- I was not aware
21 of.

22 PRESIDING OFFICER: Ms. Love's testimony
23 will be stricken and the testimony of the other
24 witness will not be allowed.

25 MR. EYE: May we -- may I move, Your



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Honor, for the other witness to be removed from
2 the room and then I -- and then the motion to --
3 or your order to strike her testimony up to this
4 point be imposed but she be allowed to testify
5 going forward from this point without the presence
6 of the other witness in the room as -- as a means
7 to finish her testimony without Ms. Esquina being
8 present.

9 PRESIDING OFFICER: Ms. Love heard the
10 testimony of the first witness, Ms. Armentrout.

11 MR. EYE: I will cover questions that are
12 not the same as Ms. Armentrout's. I have -- in
13 that regard I can cover just a few more questions
14 and they would be essentially separate from what
15 she would have heard from Ms. Armentrout.

16 MR. HAYS: Sir, they're all testifying
17 about the same point in time about the same
18 practices.

19 MR. EYE: Well, not --

20 MR. HAYS: It's got to be related so the
21 whole testimony needs to be stricken and her --
22 prevented from testifying.

23 MR. EYE: May I proffer, Your Honor, may
24 I make a proffer?

25 PRESIDING OFFICER: Yes.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 MR. EYE: The proffer would be that --
2 that Ms. Love now works for Doctor Leroy Carhart
3 who is also an abortion provider who also uses the
4 same MI form that Doctor Tiller used or used to
5 use -- used to use and that it has been done --
6 used successfully in the course of Doctor
7 Carhart's pregnancy termination practice. And the
8 other part of the proffer would be that there were
9 frequent communications among the staff at Women's
10 Health Care Services about the process that was
11 used to screen patients for purposes of late-term
12 abortions and that that frequent communication was
13 consistent with what was encouraged by Doctor
14 Tiller and the other medical staff at the -- at
15 the facility in order to provide patient care
16 consistent with what the law required. I believe
17 that would be the -- the extent of the proffer I
18 would offer at this time.

19 PRESIDING OFFICER: You covered the
20 importance of the MI with Ms. Armentrout so why
21 are you covering the MI again with this witness?

22 MR. EYE: Well, it's -- the MI here is
23 -- the only thing that I want to do is to show
24 that another physician has essentially adopted the
25 same MI because there is some lingering question



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 about whether it's sufficiently comprehensive or
2 adequate to serve the purpose as intended, and I
3 just wanted to make a record that another
4 physician who has a similar kind of practice that
5 Doctor Tiller had is using the same MI form
6 thereby establishing that it has the validity or
7 has been determined valid by another practitioner
8 because of its use.

9 PRESIDING OFFICER: Okay. Help me out
10 here. Who -- who -- who?

11 MR. HAYS: What's the relevance?

12 PRESIDING OFFICER: Did Doctor Gold in
13 her testimony ever say the MI used was improper,
14 not suitable, not good?

15 MR. EYE: There was -- there was some
16 question as to whether it was -- I mean there --
17 there seemed to be some question about whether it
18 was adequate for purposes of doing the screening.

19 PRESIDING OFFICER: Ms. Love's testimony
20 thus far is stricken. You may go with a short
21 leash on these questions.

22 MR. EYE: Very well.

23 PRESIDING OFFICER: Be ready to object if
24 you so need.

25 MR. HAYS: Yes, sir.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 BY MR. EYE:

2 Q. Ms. Love, do you work for Doctor Leroy
3 Carhart?

4 A. Yes, sir.

5 Q. And what kind of work do you do for
6 Doctor Carhart?

7 A. I interview late-term patients as part of
8 the approval process according to Maryland law.

9 Q. And what is your --

10 MR. HAYS: Objection, relevance.

11 MR. EYE: I'm trying to establish a
12 foundation so that she can discuss the MI form
13 that is used in Doctor Carhart's practice.

14 MR. HAYS: What does Maryland have to do
15 with Kansas?

16 MR. EYE: I am suggesting -- well, for
17 one thing your own witness said that there was a
18 national standard of care here, and if there is
19 then there ought to be some opportunity for us to
20 establish what goes on elsewhere if that's going
21 to be the finding.

22 PRESIDING OFFICER: Objection overruled.

23 MR. HAYS: Sir, I guess it -- we're
24 talking about a point in time in 2003 not 2011
25 where she's currently working.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 MR. EYE: I'm attempting to establish
2 that this MI form has been battle tested and is --
3 and is adequate for purposes of the screening
4 process.

5 PRESIDING OFFICER: Objection is
6 overruled, please continue.

7 MR. EYE: Thank you.

8 BY MR. EYE:

9 **Q. What kind of -- so does Doctor Carhart do**
10 **late-term abortions?**

11 A. Yes, sir.

12 **Q. And do you use an MI screening form in**
13 **Doctor Carhart's practice?**

14 A. Yes, sir.

15 **Q. And can you compare that MI screening**
16 **form with the one used by Doctor Tiller's office?**

17 A. It's the same.

18 MR. EYE: Your Honor, may I inquire in
19 terms of the proffer I made concerning the
20 communications amongst the staff, may I ask -- may
21 I inquire on that?

22 PRESIDING OFFICER: You may ask and he
23 may object.

24 MR. EYE: Right.

25 BY MR. EYE:



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. When you were working -- Ms. Love, when
2 you were working for Women's Health Care Services
3 in Wichita, was there communication amongst the
4 staff about how the MI form should be used?

5 MR. HAYS: Objection. I believe this was
6 covered in Ms. Armentrout's testimony.

7 PRESIDING OFFICER: Sustained.

8 BY MR. EYE:

9 Q. Ms. Love, how were -- can you describe
10 the training that you got to administer the MI
11 form when you worked for Women's Health Care
12 Services?

13 MR. HAYS: Objection. I believe Ms.
14 Armentrout described the training.

15 MR. EYE: Well, she described her
16 training.

17 PRESIDING OFFICER: This witness
18 testified she was trained by Doctor Tiller.

19 MR. EYE: Right. And I just wanted to
20 find out what that training consisted of.

21 MR. HAYS: And I would renew my objection
22 because Ms. Armentrout said that she was trained
23 by Doctor Tiller.

24 PRESIDING OFFICER: No, she didn't.

25 MR. EYE: That --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 PRESIDING OFFICER: She testified that
2 she was trained by her supervisor --

3 MR. EYE: Right.

4 PRESIDING OFFICER: -- which is Carrie
5 somebody.

6 THE REPORTER: Which is?

7 PRESIDING OFFICER: Carrie somebody.

8 MR. EYE: Carrie.

9 DOCTOR NEUHAUS: (Inaudible).

10 MR. EYE: Right.

11 THE REPORTER: I didn't hear that.

12 Carrie who?

13 MR. EYE: Carrie.

14 DOCTOR NEUHAUS: Klaege, K-L-A-E-G-E.

15 THE REPORTER: Thank you.

16 BY MR. EYE:

17 Q. Ms. Love, can you tell us what the nature
18 of the training was that you received to
19 administer the MI form when you were working for
20 Women's Health Care Services?

21 A. There was a meeting room which is where
22 Doctor Tiller would go over the questions and
23 explain to us what kind of things he was needing
24 according to the DSM-IV to determine whether or
25 not the patient qualified on certain points to



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 know whether or not they rated -- the DSM-IV
2 depending on the issue with the patient is
3 psychotic or mental issue the patient has to meet
4 certain criteria before they can qualify to have
5 that issue, and so he was wanting us to ask
6 certain questions that would let him know whether
7 or not those qualifications were met.

8 **Q. Based upon --**

9 MR. EYE: Your Honor, may I inquire --
10 may I inquire as to whether Ms. Love observed the
11 demeanor of patients who had been turned down for
12 late-term abortions?

13 PRESIDING OFFICER: No. That was -- that
14 objection was sustained in Ms. Armentrout's direct
15 testimony.

16 MR. EYE: That would be based on Ms.
17 Armentrout's observations. I was wanting to see
18 what Ms. Love observed.

19 MR. HAYS: Do I need -- I just want to
20 put a formal objection for that same purpose.

21 MR. EYE: That would complete my
22 examination.

23 PRESIDING OFFICER: Your
24 cross-examination is limited to the beginning of
25 Doctor Carhart, the rest is stricken.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 MR. HAYS: Yes, sir. I just have a
2 couple questions.

3 CROSS-EXAMINATION

4 BY MR. HAYS:

5 **Q. Ms. Love, do you know whether or not**
6 **Doctor Carhart worked with Doctor Tiller?**

7 A. Yes, he did.

8 **Q. And where was that?**

9 A. That was here in Wichita, Kansas.

10 **Q. And what was the time frame for that?**

11 A. I know he was on staff before I started
12 in 2000 and he was working up until the time that
13 Doctor Tiller was murdered.

14 **Q. Okay. And you also don't have any formal**
15 **medical training, do you?**

16 MR. EYE: Objection, exceeds the scope of
17 direct.

18 MR. HAYS: He inquired about the training
19 of the --

20 MR. EYE: I'll withdraw it.

21 MR. HAYS: -- MI Statement.

22 MR. EYE: I'll withdraw my objection I
23 mean if that's --

24 PRESIDING OFFICER: You may answer the
25 question. Ms. Love?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Yes, sir. Could you repeat the question?

2 BY MR. HAYS:

3 Q. **You do not have any formal medical**
4 **training, correct?**

5 A. No. I am a doctor trained.

6 Q. **You do not have any formal medical**
7 **training, correct?**

8 MR. EYE: Objection, asked and answered.

9 PRESIDING OFFICER: Sustained. She asked
10 and answered the question. Go ahead and move
11 along.

12 MR. HAYS: I have no further questions
13 REDIRECT-EXAMINATION

14 BY MR. EYE:

15 Q. **Ms. Love, in terms of the training that**
16 **you have received have -- have you -- as your**
17 **training on the MI form has it enabled you in**
18 **terms of the work that you do administering that**
19 **MI form, did it enable you to interact in an**
20 **effective way with the patients who were providing**
21 **you information?**

22 A. Yes, sir.

23 Q. **And was the training that you received at**
24 **Women's Health Care Services on the MI form as I**
25 **understand it that was personally administered by**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **Doctor Tiller?**

2 A. That's correct.

3 **Q. And was that done prior to the time that**
4 **you engaged in administering the MI?**

5 A. Yes, sir.

6 MR. EYE: I don't have any more redirect.

7 MR. HAYS: I don't have any questions,
8 sir.

9 MR. EYE: I -- I believe those witnesses
10 may be excused at least as far as I'm concerned.

11 PRESIDING OFFICER: Hang up.

12 MR. EYE: Thank you.

13 MR. HAYS: We'll take care of it.

14 MS. THOMPSON: Sorry. Are you guys done
15 with us?

16 MR. EYE: Yes, Erin, thank you.

17 MS. THOMPSON: Thank you.

18 PRESIDING OFFICER: Who will your next
19 witness be, Mr. Eye?

20 MR. EYE: It will be Doctor Neuhaus.

21 PRESIDING OFFICER: Okay. We'll take a
22 short break.

23 (THEREUPON, a recess was taken.)

24 PRESIDING OFFICER: All right, we're back
25 on the record. I think something needs to be made



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 clear just from my standpoint. There was not, I
2 repeat there was not any intentional violation of
3 the sequestration order. I think it was an
4 oversight on all -- of most of our part. There
5 was a violation but it was not intentional on
6 anyone's part.

7 MR. EYE: Thank you, Your Honor.

8 MR. HAYS: Yes, sir, the board agrees
9 also.

10 PRESIDING OFFICER: Next witness.

11 MR. EYE: We call Doctor Kristin Neuhaus.

12 KRISTIN NEUHAUS, M.D.,
13 called as a witness on behalf of the Respondent,
14 was sworn and testified as follows:

15 DIRECT-EXAMINATION

16 BY MR. EYE:

17 Q. Are you Doctor Ann Kristin Neuhaus?

18 A. Yes, I am.

19 Q. Doctor Neuhaus, where did you attend
20 college to get your undergraduate degree?

21 A. Kansas State University in Manhattan,
22 Kansas.

23 Q. And did you obtain a degree?

24 A. Yes, I did.

25 Q. And in what?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Pre-medicine psychology and a minor in
2 French.

3 Q. And what year did you graduate from
4 K-State?

5 A. 1980.

6 Q. After you graduated from Kansas State
7 what did you do?

8 A. I went to medical school at the
9 University of Kansas in Kansas City.

10 Q. And did you obtain a degree from?

11 A. Yes, I did.

12 Q. And was it a medical degree?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. In what year?

15 A. 1985.

16 Q. In the course of your medical school
17 training were you exposed to any course work
18 related to maternal health?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And could you describe what that course
21 work consisted of?

22 A. Well, I don't remember it was either a
23 two or three-month rotation on OB-GYN which was as
24 Doctor Gold suggested mostly inpatient, but we
25 also had clinic one afternoon a week. And in



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 addition I did for my two months of required rural
2 preceptorship I --

3 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry, required?

4 A. Rural

5 THE REPORTER: Rural. Thank you.

6 A. I did both of my months with a practice
7 in Wamego which was exclusively OB-GYN in a very
8 busy progressive obstetrical practice where we
9 delivered an average of a baby a day.

10 BY MR. EYE:

11 Q. During the course of your -- you
12 mentioned that as an undergrad I believe you had a
13 degree in psychology?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And can you briefly describe the -- how
16 many hours -- do you recall how many credit hours
17 were required to get that?

18 A. Not specifically. Actually at this point
19 in -- in an undergraduate degree it actually isn't
20 directly related to patient care, but it produces
21 the -- the foundation basically for further study.
22 We -- we study basic normal and abnormal
23 psychology, developmental psychology including
24 child developmental stages. I also took some
25 graduate level courses in conducting research and



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 literature reviews and experimental models, and so
2 basically I took pretty much everything that I
3 could that I can recall. It's been awhile.

4 Q. All right. When you were in medical
5 school did you have any course work related to
6 mental health?

7 A. Yes. We had a -- a mandatory rotation in
8 psychiatry during our third year, and I chose to
9 do my two months in child and adolescent
10 psychology.

11 Q. And where did that occur? I mean where
12 did that -- you just said a rotation?

13 A. That was at the University of Kansas with
14 Doctor Elizabeth Weller who's a well recognized
15 specialist in pediatric depression and most
16 traumatic disorder.

17 Q. Okay.

18 THE REPORTER: Would you repeat that
19 doctor's last name?

20 A. Doctor Elizabeth Weller. And she also
21 very much wanted me to go into child psychology or
22 -- or psychiatry.

23 BY MR. EYE:

24 Q. Once you graduated from medical school
25 with your degree what did you do?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. I -- I had originally wanted to go into
2 emergency medicine so I did a year rotation at
3 Truman Medical Center in internal medicine, and
4 after that year I changed my mind about wanting to
5 do emergency medicine and had considered -- I
6 actually was accepted to the KU pediatric program.
7 But, in the meantime, I had met a family
8 practitioner in Kansas City, Kansas, downtown and
9 I decided to spend some time working in a family
10 practice setting prior to re -- resuming a
11 residency.

12 Q. And who was the physician that you
13 associated with in downtown Kansas City?

14 A. Doctor Malcom Knarr.

15 Q. And his last name is spelled how?

16 A. K-N-A-R-R.

17 Q. What did you do -- and did you go to work
18 for Doctor Knarr ?

19 A. Yes, I did?

20 Q. And, what did you do in that capacity?

21 A. Just general family medicine. Basically,
22 we saw age groups from pediatrics to geriatrics
23 and did prenatal care. I didn't actually do
24 hospital deliveries, Doctor Knarr did the
25 deliveries but I did the prenatal care, took care



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 of the kids and, you know, just anything, just
2 general office practice.

3 Q. Did that practice require you to do
4 evaluations of patient's mental status on
5 occasion?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And did you do those?

8 A. Yes, I did. Actually, in fact, I
9 diagnosed a patient with schizophrenia that nobody
10 else had noticed and I remember that distinctly,
11 but of course it's general office based practice
12 you're going to have patients with psychiatric
13 disorders.

14 Q. And at this time when you were working in
15 Doctor Knarr's office were you a licensed
16 physician?

17 A. Yes, I was.

18 Q. And how long had you been licensed at
19 that point when you went to work for him?

20 A. I think when you're a resident you have a
21 temporary license and that would have been in
22 Missouri so this would have been my first year
23 with a Kansas license.

24 Q. And what year would that have been,
25 Doctor?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. 1986.

2 Q. In the course of working at Doctor
3 Knarr's clinic did you have to -- did you work
4 with pregnant women?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And were there occasions when in working
7 with pregnant women you had to assess their mental
8 status?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And did you do so?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And in the course of those evaluations, I
13 know each patient is different, but can you give
14 us any kind of general overview about how you went
15 about assessing patient's mental status during the
16 time you were working at Doctor Knarr's clinic?

17 A. Well, most of these were regular
18 patients, people we knew over a long period of
19 time. But in general -- in general how would you
20 do with a new patient or?

21 Q. Yes.

22 A. Okay. Well, with a new patient normally
23 I mean a lot of it is observational. You just
24 observe their speech, you know, for
25 appropriateness, just general demeanor, affect.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Those things that you observe just in any kind of
2 normal communication, but, you know, if anything
3 is abnormal then you just -- you know you pursue
4 that more, you know, more -- in more depth. I
5 guess I'm kind of nervous. But, basically, if
6 you're actually doing a formal exam you would go
7 through a list of things like, you know, there is
8 a thing called mini mental status exam which is
9 used as a screening tool where you ask people
10 basically what the date is, who the president is,
11 ask them to remember three particular objects and
12 then you have them repeat it immediately and then
13 five minutes later you ask them again. So I mean
14 there are a whole series of like simple cognitive
15 tests. Counting backwards by three from 100, and
16 then you can go on to more abstract questions like
17 what does a particular saying mean like, for
18 example, a rolling stone gathers no moss. That's
19 one that's commonly used. And then there some
20 other kind of narrow cognitive tests like drawing
21 a face of a clock or whatever, but basically
22 they're a series of different basic examinations
23 that you do to try to get a --

24 **Q. Now, Doctor, in terms of the testing that**
25 **you just described, would you do that on every new**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 patient that -- that required some sort of a
2 mental health status evaluation?

3 A. No. A lot of those are related to
4 dementia (inaudible) --

5 THE REPORTER: What's after dementia?

6 A. Dementia. Related to dementia.

7 BY MR. EYE:

8 Q. And if it was your determination that a
9 patient wasn't suffering from any major cognitive
10 impairments would you not use that more in-depth
11 testing that you just described?

12 A. That's correct.

13 Q. How long did you practice with Doctor
14 Knarr in his clinic approximately?

15 A. About three years.

16 Q. And during the course of that time was
17 your practice satisfactory as far as Doctor Knarr
18 was concerned based on your knowledge?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Based upon your knowledge did Doctor
21 Knarr consider your practice with him within the
22 standard of care?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. After you left -- well, why did you leave
25 Doctor Knarr's clinic?



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. I had a Kansas medical scholarship and
2 his clinic had been within the map area at the
3 time when I engaged in that contract with the KMS,
4 but in spite of the fact that the contract stated
5 that I should have been permitted to use that path
6 as part of my scholarship they argued, you know --
7 in my opinion, it was arbitrary that they would
8 not count that. So I had to relocate to an area
9 that was now in a current designated under served
10 area so.

11 Q. You used the acronym KMS, what's that
12 stand for?

13 A. Kansas Medical Scholarship.

14 Q. And when you relocated then from Kansas
15 City where you're practicing in Kansas City where
16 did you go?

17 A. Westmoreland, Kansas.

18 Q. Okay. And what did you do in
19 Westmoreland?

20 A. General medical practice including
21 hospital and emergency.

22 Q. Did you have your own office?

23 A. Well I was --

24 Q. How --

25 A. -- I was contracted with another



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 physician that owned the practice.

2 Q. **Describe your practice in Westmoreland,**
3 **please.**

4 A. It was a general medical rural practice.
5 Basically we took care of the community, everyone
6 that chose to use that facility and we had just --
7 we had no appointments. People would just walk in
8 and be seen when they wanted to be. We did not
9 deliver babies, but we had a surgeon that came in
10 and did surgical procedures, you know, a couple
11 times a month. A cardiologist group that would
12 come in and an orthopedic group, and we also had a
13 small hospital and emergency room that we took
14 turns staffing and Doctor Mingus actually was the
15 county coroner which I didn't do that part of it,
16 but I did everything else that he did.

17 Q. **In terms of your practice in Westmoreland**
18 **-- well, let me back up. What year did that**
19 **begin?**

20 A. 1989.

21 Q. **And in terms of your practice in**
22 **Westmoreland, did you ever have to assess the**
23 **mental status and mental functioning of patients?**

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. **And were these new patients on occasion?**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. They could be. I mean, we were in an
2 area where we were the emergency room so we had
3 accidents and things happen, head injuries, people
4 getting shot, various things that would require a
5 more in-depth cognitive evaluations --

6 **Q. Now --**

7 A. -- as well as a highly geriatric
8 population because healthy young people don't come
9 to the doctor. You only come if you're really
10 sick or have a major injury and in that type of
11 practice people are fairly stoical and so we did
12 have a need to be competent at that type of
13 screening.

14 **Q. Where did you learn how to do these
15 mental health examinations?**

16 A. Well, in medical school initially, of
17 course, on the psychiatric rotation. But, you
18 know, I don't like to memorize things so I, you
19 know, would refer to texts as necessary to refresh
20 my memory or -- so, I mean I would keep on it.

21 **Q. So learning how to conduct a medical
22 health -- I'm sorry, a mental health exam was part
23 of your medical school training?**

24 A. Right. That's one of the main focuses of
25 that rotation.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. And did you complete that rotation
2 successfully?

3 A. Yes, I did. I had a superior in it which
4 is like an A or?

5 Q. All right. Now let's go back to the
6 Westmoreland practice. Did you treat pregnant
7 women, pregnant patients during that time?

8 A. They did prenatal care up to, you know,
9 halfway.

10 Q. In terms of the prenatal care that you
11 provided at the Westmoreland clinic did that ever
12 require you to assess the mental status and mental
13 functioning of a pregnant person?

14 A. I'm sure it did. I don't remember
15 specifically but certainly would have, yes.

16 Q. In terms of your normal patient contact
17 when you were in the Westmoreland clinic, when you
18 would have a -- a pregnant patient -- when -- when
19 you would meet with a pregnant patient did you
20 routinely assess their mental functioning as in
21 the course of your patient contact?

22 A. Yes. That's done with every patient
23 regardless of their pregnancy status.

24 Q. And in order to do that did you -- did
25 you do that kind of function of -- based upon the



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 training and experience that you acquired up to
2 that point?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Would the mental status examination that
5 you used during the course of your Westmoreland
6 practice, was that observational?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And -- and -- and an observational
9 examination is what?

10 A. You just take into account the person's
11 demeanor, behavior, speech, the relevance of what
12 they're saying, you know, in relation to your own
13 perception of reality. Just -- just so many
14 factors that are really almost subconscious, it's
15 kind of hard to list, but --

16 Q. Well, Doctor Neuhaus, what -- what does
17 the term "clinical judgment" mean to you?

18 A. Clinical judgment means to me taking all
19 the knowledge and experience that you have and
20 applying it to a particular patient situation.

21 Q. Does that include observational functions
22 during the course of an examination?

23 A. Yes, of course.

24 Q. In terms of the -- your Westmoreland
25 practice, how long did you remain in that setting?



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Oh, probably close to three years.

2 Q. **And what did you do after that?**

3 A. I worked at K-State at the student health
4 -- Lafene.

5 Q. **In -- in -- in what capacity?**

6 A. Just -- it's general outpatient and
7 urgent care.

8 Q. **Did you see patients?**

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. **And in the course of seeing patients at**
11 **-- at Lafene Student Health Center, K-State, did**
12 **you do mental status -- mental health**
13 **examinations?**

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. **Mental status examinations?**

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. **Would they be -- in terms of how you**
18 **conducted those, would those have been similar to**
19 **what you had done in Malcolm Knarr's clinic?**

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. **And similar to what you did in the**
22 **Westmoreland clinic?**

23 A. Correct.

24 Q. **And was there any -- was there ever any**
25 **question about your doing those examinations in**



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 the Westmoreland clinic -- was there ever any
2 question about whether they were within the
3 standard of care?

4 A. Not that I know of.

5 Q. And the -- at Lafene Student Health
6 Center at K-State -- and I apologize if I asked
7 you -- you -- you conducted mental status and
8 mental health examinations there as well, correct?

9 A. On occasion. I mean, formally, I guess,
10 but mostly just an informal type.

11 Q. And was there ever any indication from
12 any source, that you're aware of, that that work
13 that you did was related to the mental health
14 examinations, below the standard of care?

15 A. No.

16 Q. How long did you remain at K-State in the
17 student health center?

18 A. I think around two years.

19 Q. And what did you do then?

20 A. I went back to -- to work with Doctor
21 Knarr in Kansas City -- or actually, for him.

22 Q. And what -- what was the nature of your
23 practice when you went back to Doctor Knarr's
24 clinic?

25 A. I assumed his medical practice.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. **And what all did that include?**

2 A. At that time, it still was general family
3 medicine, but the -- portion of the practice that
4 was devoted exclusively to abortion or pregnancy
5 termination had increased. Prior, it had been
6 just a small percentage and now it was over half.

7 Q. **As -- as far as pregnancy termination**
8 **practice, was this -- was Doctor Knarr's clinic**
9 **your first exposure to -- at least the -- the**
10 **actual work of pregnancy termination?**

11 A. Yes. At KU, there was a provider, but we
12 actually did not participate in that as students.

13 Q. **Did you learn how to conduct pregnancy**
14 **termination procedures while at Doctor Knarr's**
15 **clinic the second time around?**

16 A. The first time, actually.

17 Q. **I'm sorry. The first time around, is**
18 **that when you first --**

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Okay. And then when you came back the
21 second time, did you pick up on that aspect of
22 Doctor Knarr's practice?

23 A. Yes.

24 MR. HAYS: Objection, leading.

25 A. Well, I already said that I was doing --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 MR. HAYS: Well --

2 MR. EYE: Hold on, Kris.

3 PRESIDING OFFICER: Sustained.

4 BY MR. EYE:

5 Q. When you went back to Doctor Knarr's
6 practice the second time around, describe what you
7 did related to pregnancy termination?

8 A. I would evaluate patients, review their
9 records, counsel them and consent them and do
10 their procedures.

11 Q. And now, Doctor Knarr's clinic was
12 located where?

13 A. Originally, it had been 7th and Central,
14 and at this point, it was -- I -- or maybe it
15 originally had been 10th and Central in Kansas
16 City, Kansas. And, at this point, he had moved to
17 7th and Central.

18 Q. Still in Kansas City, Kansas?

19 A. Right. Just three blocks down the road.

20 Q. But still in Kansas?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Were you -- and in terms of the pregnancy
23 termination work that you did at the Knarr clinic,
24 did it require you to assess the mental health of
25 patients that would undergo a pregnancy



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **termination?**

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. **And did you?**

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. **How did you go about doing those?**

6 A. Well, mostly informally. Although, a
7 certain -- because of the fact that these were
8 patients that we usually hadn't seen before, we
9 had a series of -- of -- well, of course, the
10 medical history to elicit any past history and
11 also because of the area being socially and
12 economically depressed, to a certain extent, that
13 the risk factors for that are a little higher. So
14 we would specifically ask questions about the
15 history of depression, anything related to prior
16 pregnancies and psychiatric medication. It's not
17 uncommon to see people that are already on anti
18 anxiety or antidepressant medications. So, in
19 general, versus a regular medical practice, there
20 was more attention paid to that. And if anything
21 was positive on any of that screening, of course,
22 that would be examined in greater depth.

23 Q. **Did you do the screening or did somebody
24 else do the screening?**

25 A. No, I did the screening. I mean, some of



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 the forms would have been administered
2 administratively, but I was the one -- I was the
3 one responsible, so I did the screening.

4 Q. And then did you remain the -- the -- the
5 physician who would take the lead on that case
6 subsequent to doing the mental health screening?

7 A. I'm sorry?

8 Q. That is, would you -- would you complete
9 the pregnancy termination --

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. -- part of the -- now, where did -- how
12 did you learn how to take care of patients who
13 wanted to terminate a pregnancy?

14 A. Well, there actually wasn't a textbook.
15 But this is kind of sad, I don't remember the name
16 of the book now. But there's a -- a physician in
17 California who did actually write an excellent
18 text on that. So when I went back into the
19 practice, I read that entire book. And this is
20 really bad, it's been awhile, I don't remember his
21 name. But, I read through that entire book. And
22 this is a person who's in academia and is
23 recognized as probably the preeminent expert on
24 every aspect of abortion care, basically including
25 the mental health, anesthesia, the different



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 processes, everything to do with it. And if
2 someone would mention his name, I would recognize
3 it, but I can't think of it right now.

4 Q. Doctor Neuhaus, the author of that text

5 --

6 MR. HAYS: Objection, leading.

7 PRESIDING OFFICER: (Inaudible.)

8 MR. EYE: May I complete my question?

9 May I -- may I proceed?

10 PRESIDING OFFICER: Yes.

11 MR. EYE: Proceed. Thank you.

12 BY MR. EYE:

13 Q. What -- if you know, what medical
14 specialty was the author of that textbook? If you
15 recall?

16 A. I think he was an OB-GYN.

17 Q. Did you receive any so-called -- I'll
18 call it on-the-job training in order to learn how
19 to take care of patients who wanted to terminate a
20 pregnancy?

21 A. Yes. I --

22 Q. And from whom did you receive that
23 training?

24 A. Doctor Knarr.

25 Q. And what -- can you explain that



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **training?**

2 A. Well, in med -- I mean, medical training,
3 because so much of it is procedurally oriented, or
4 at least functionally oriented, all medical
5 training has involved basically one-on-one or
6 small group training from a person who already
7 knows how to do whatever that procedure is. And,
8 you know, where you first observe it for a number
9 of times and then you actually perform that
10 procedure under their direct scrutiny until at
11 some point, they feel that you're competent to
12 perform it alone without supervision. And then at
13 that point, presumably, you're competent to teach
14 the next person. So, it's sort of like an old
15 guild type of arrangement, where you have an
16 apprenticeship, you know. And then at some point,
17 you become capable of working on your own.

18 Q. Did that training include the -- the
19 so-called on the job training that you just
20 described, did that include how to deal with
21 questions concerning a woman who -- patient who
22 may be pregnant and to determine what their mental
23 status would be at the time that they presented
24 with the -- with the idea that they wanted to
25 terminate their pregnancy?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Yes, it did. And as I mentioned before,
2 because of the area that we lived in, there's a
3 higher level of stress and can command their
4 issues that people are dealing with. So it was a
5 much more relevant concern than, say, in a
6 suburban affluent area.

7 Q. When you went to work for Doctor Knarr
8 and began to be involved in the pregnancy
9 termination aspect of his practice, did you
10 actually sit in on consultations that he conducted
11 with patients?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And did you observe how he conducted
14 those mental status examinations?

15 MR. HAYS: Objection, leading.

16 MR. EYE: I just asked if she saw that.

17 PRESIDING OFFICER: Overruled.

18 BY MR. EYE:

19 Q. Did you observe those examinations that
20 Doctor Knarr would perform?

21 A. Yes, I did.

22 Q. And did you in -- in your observations,
23 did you -- did you, essentially having observed
24 him, begin to do your own mental status
25 examinations or mental health examinations in a



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 similar fashion?

2 MR. HAYS: Objection, leading.

3 PRESIDING OFFICER: Overruled. You can
4 answer.

5 A. I mean, it's been while. I -- I assume I
6 assimilated a lot of his techniques, but I would
7 have brought my own experience and training, as
8 well.

9 BY MR. EYE:

10 Q. Based upon your experience at Doctor
11 Knarr's office -- strike that. Can you
12 approximate the number of pregnant patients you
13 worked with at Doctor Knarr's office who sought
14 pregnancy termination? And again, I know this has
15 been awhile and -- and an approximation is all I'm
16 really looking for.

17 A. Well, in the early years, in the '86 to
18 '89, probably five or six a week. In the '90s, 50
19 a week, maybe. And I also was working at other
20 clinics independently in Wichita, and then later,
21 in Topeka. So overall, 10,000 maybe.

22 Q. During the course of how many years?

23 A. From '86 to 2002.

24 Q. That would be prior to the time that you
25 began your consultation at Women's Health Care



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **Services in 2000 --**

2 A. No, I started in 1999, so let's shave
3 off, whatever, you know, that three years.

4 Q. So from -- when was the first year that
5 you would have been actively involved in taking
6 care of patients who wanted to terminate a
7 pregnancy?

8 A. 1986.

9 Q. Okay. And you began your work at Women's
10 Health Care Services in Wichita in '99?

11 A. '99.

12 Q. Doctor Neuhaus, focusing on the 1986 to
13 1999 time frame, was all of that time spent at
14 Doctor Knarr's clinic?

15 A. No.

16 Q. Okay. Where else did you -- you just
17 ticked off some other places where you practiced.
18 Can you chronologically begin with the next place
19 where you worked with patients who were pregnant
20 and wanted to terminate that pregnancy?

21 A. Well, Doctor Knarr had a clinic in
22 Topeka, which I staffed, but, I mean, that was
23 essentially his practice, also. And then roughly
24 the next year, I started working at Wichita Family
25 Planning in Wichita, Kansas, which is on Central



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 -- or was. And I -- I worked there once or twice
2 a week, mostly once. Usually, I'd spend the
3 night, so I'd spend two days. I can't remember
4 when I quit, maybe '98. So, I had been there from
5 '95 -- I -- I think I was there six years, I can't
6 remember exactly. I was there awhile. And then,
7 uh -- and, in the meantime, I also worked at Fort
8 Leavenworth at the acute care for a
9 year-and-a-half, almost two years.

10 **Q. When you were at Fort Leavenworth, did
11 that involve working with pregnant patients?**

12 A. I mean, it could, but it wasn't a big
13 part of the practice because this was the urgent
14 care. So it was more like -- it was supposed to
15 not be emergency, but we did have emergencies. So
16 it really wasn't a routine office care. And, I
17 did later work at the Gentry Clinic --

18 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. You worked at
19 the Gentry?

20 A. It's call the Gentry Clinic, the
21 outpatient clinic. But, I had just had a baby and
22 I -- I resigned that position shortly after that.

23 BY MR. EYE:

24 **Q. And the Gentry Clinic was located at Fort
25 Leavenworth?**



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Yes, it was. And they had an OB-GYN that
2 took care of pregnant patients. I had an occasion
3 to do an ultrasound here and there, but mostly,
4 not a lot. Because I was the only one that could
5 do an ultrasound, so -- I mean, in the clinic.
6 So, I did a little bit of internal care, but not
7 very much.

8 **Q. And, Doctor Neuhaus, did you also have an**
9 **occasion to be an attending physician at the**
10 **delivery of -- of babies?**

11 A. Well, I wouldn't say attending, no.
12 Because I had never had a hospital base pre --
13 like maternal care. Doctor Knarr did all the
14 deliveries and practices that I was in. In
15 Westmoreland, we referred to OB-GYNs because they
16 -- they were close and --

17 THE REPORTER: Because they were?

18 A. They were close. Geographically, it
19 wasn't really any more difficult for people to
20 drive to Wamego or Manhattan for deliveries. And
21 we felt that -- that we really didn't want to have
22 that responsibility.

23 BY MR. EYE:

24 **Q. In terms of the mental health**
25 **examinations that you administered -- again, let's**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 talk from '86 to '99 before you went to work at
2 Women's Health Care Services, did your ability to
3 -- to do those examinations change over time?

4 A. Oh, yes.

5 Q. Okay. And -- and -- and can you describe
6 how that changed over time?

7 A. Well, I mean, I can describe how in
8 general. Anything changes over time. When you
9 first learn something, you don't know it very well
10 and you may not even know that you don't know it
11 that well. So you, at some point, become aware of
12 the fact that you don't know everything that you
13 need to know. You know, where some -- something
14 that seems kind of easy and rote, suddenly -- or
15 not suddenly -- but you understand the subtleties
16 and complexities a little bit better. And you go
17 through a phase or at least, I mean, I -- I have
18 -- I understand learning based on applying that,
19 but also trying to look at my own practice. And
20 at some point, you actually do know what you're
21 doing and it becomes somewhat less conscious, so
22 you just do it routinely, like driving a car.
23 When you're in a car, you aren't thinking about
24 the turn signals or looking in the rearview mirror
25 or not hitting the gas and the accelerator at the



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 same -- you're -- you know, with different -- you
2 know, whatever, it just becomes subconscious. So,
3 I would say, you know, at this point, that's where
4 I'm at. And, you know, along the way, you
5 incorporate new theory or different observed or --
6 or suggested ways of doing things. So I would say
7 over that period of time, it does happen.

8 **Q. Judging your only abilities in that**
9 **regard, how would you consider your proficiency at**
10 **administering these mental health examinations,**
11 **how did that progress over that time span of '86**
12 **to '99?**

13 A. Well, I think really the basic thing that
14 could be said is that I got a lot more proficient
15 at it and I can get to what I consider the core
16 issues a lot more adeptly and accurately than I
17 could at first.

18 **Q. During the time of this '86 to '99 time**
19 **frame, did you have an occasion to work with**
20 **pregnant patients of various ages?**

21 A. Yes.

22 **Q. Did that include teenagers?**

23 A. Yes.

24 **Q. Do you recall during that '86 to '99,**
25 **what the youngest patient would have been that you**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **ever worked --**

2 A. 13. I remember her very well --
3 (inaudible).

4 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. I didn't hear
5 you.

6 A. A 13-year-old that was one of my -- I --
7 you know, we kind of took care of people by
8 family, so this family was one of mine. It was a
9 13-year-old.

10 BY MR. EYE:

11 Q. **Who presented pregnant?**

12 A. Yes. And she was a regular patient, was
13 an ongoing patient.

14 Q. **Did you during this '86 to '99 time frame**
15 **work with pregnant patients who were new patients**
16 **to you?**

17 A. Yes, yes.

18 Q. **And did that include administering a**
19 **mental health examination?**

20 A. It -- it -- yes. I mean, the informal,
21 just normal assessment that you do along with a
22 physical and -- and -- and then, you know, as I've
23 said before, a more in-depth, if necessary.

24 Q. **Now -- and -- and what would require a**
25 **more in-depth examination?**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Well, any observed abnormal behavior
2 responses. By abnormal, I mean outside of what's
3 generally recognized as a healthy mental state.

4 Q. During this '86 to '99 time frame that
5 you were working in that capacity as you've
6 described, was there ever any suggestion from any
7 source that the mental health examinations that
8 you conducted with patients were below the
9 standard of care?

10 A. No.

11 Q. Same question for mental -- mental
12 functioning or mental status examinations?

13 A. No.

14 Q. Would you -- for -- would you
15 differentiate between a mental health examination
16 and a mental functioning examination?

17 A. Well, when you say functioning, it kind
18 of brings to mind a cognitive aspect. But
19 technically, they should be synonymous.

20 Q. And would that also -- in the course of
21 -- of administering those examinations, would
22 there be an occasion for you to go into more depth
23 if you detected that there was an abnormality?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And what would you do when you went into



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 more depth?

2 A. You just proceed through whatever testing
3 is relevant for that particular abnormality.

4 Q. Would you have had the capacity to order,
5 for example, lab tests if you thought that that
6 was appropriate?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And -- and did you ever do that?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Or other diagnostic procedures?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Did you order those if you believed they
13 were not necessary to determine the mental health
14 or -- or mental functioning status of a patient?

15 A. Well, hopefully not. I mean, that -- I
16 mean, I know there's a lot of defensive medicine
17 and I try to avoid --

18 THE REPORTER: I didn't get the very end
19 of that.

20 A. Try to avoid --

21 THE REPORTER: Thank you.

22 A. -- defensive medicine. Basically,
23 ordering things that aren't necessary simply to
24 CYA.

25 BY MR. EYE:



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Now, you worked with another physician
2 that did pregnancy termination in Lawrence,
3 correct?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And who was that?

6 A. Oh, Doctor Dale Clinton. I'm sorry. I
7 totally wiped him off the list.

8 Q. And what kind of work did you do for
9 Doctor Clinton?

10 A. Doctor Clinton was wanting to retire his
11 abortion practice. I mean, he had had a general
12 reproductive care practice for many, many years in
13 Lawrence, since the 50s, I believe. And he also
14 did FAA examinations for pilots licenses. And he
15 had a very long devoted list of patients who came
16 to him for birth control. So he needed someone to
17 take over that part of his practice and still
18 allow him to be able to do his pilot license
19 exams. And so he had attempted to sell the
20 practice and that had fallen through, so at this
21 point, he contacted me and asked me if I would be
22 interested in assuming his practice.

23 Q. And --

24 A. And --

25 Q. I'm sorry. Go ahead.



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. -- so I did. And we worked together for
2 awhile on -- assuming what he had done with his
3 regular patients.

4 **Q. What year was it that you began to work**
5 **with Doctor Clinton?**

6 A. It was in -- well, I was like eight
7 months pregnant and I delivered in -- in March of
8 1997. We moved there the day that that bicycle
9 shop caught on fire, so I remember the exact date
10 that we moved to the building and it was some time
11 early in 1997.

12 **Q. Explain what the -- strike that. Did you**
13 **work with patients who were pregnant at Doctor**
14 **Clinton's practice?**

15 A. Yes.

16 **Q. Did you work with patients who were**
17 **pregnant and sought termination of those**
18 **pregnancies?**

19 A. Yes.

20 **Q. Had Doctor Clinton done pregnancy**
21 **terminations?**

22 A. Yes.

23 **Q. And as a part of his practice, if you**
24 **know, did he conduct mental health and mental**
25 **status examinations of -- of patients who were**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 seeking pregnancy termination?

2 A. I didn't observe him personally, but I
3 had all of his records going way back, and I
4 reviewed those records regularly, yes.

5 Q. And what -- was there -- were there
6 indications in those records --

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. -- that those sorts of mental health
9 examinations had been conducted?

10 A. Yes, there were.

11 Q. Were you -- in the course of -- and --
12 and we'll call it Doctor Clinton's practice,
13 although you were assuming his practice. In the
14 course of doing that, did you do pregnancy
15 termination work?

16 A. Yes, I did.

17 Q. And did you work with patients prior to
18 the time that the pregnancy termination procedure
19 was actually done?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Did that include mental health
22 examinations?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Were the mental health examinations that
25 you did in -- in the Doctor Clinton practice



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 comparable to those that you did when you were
2 working at Doctor Knarr's clinic?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Was there ever a suggestion from anybody
5 during the time that you were in Doctor Clinton's
6 practice that the mental health exams that you
7 conducted were below the standard of care?

8 A. No.

9 Q. Were the examinations that you did in
10 Doctor Clinton's practice, again, were they in the
11 nature of observational exams?

12 A. Observational, history, just the same
13 things as before.

14 Q. In 1999, did you assume a -- a -- a
15 practice role related to a Doctor Tiller's clinic,
16 the women -- the Women's Health Care Services
17 clinic in Wichita?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. How did that come about?

20 A. As I remember, I got a call from Doctor
21 Tiller and he explained -- and, you know, because
22 I actually was running, at this point, Doctor
23 Clinton's practice, but it was in a different
24 location, we'd moved, and we were quite a bit
25 busier actually than we'd been at doctor clinic --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Clinton's clinic. So I'm trying to think. I
2 wasn't working at Leavenworth anymore, but I was
3 still working -- I can't remember if I was still
4 working at Wichita or not. But I remember him
5 calling, but I had to keep track of a little bit
6 -- you know, we -- we just try to keep track of
7 any abortion legislation. And so I -- you know, I
8 was familiar with what was going on with him.

9 **Q. Him, meaning Doctor Tiller?**

10 A. Right. But I wasn't very clear on -- I
11 hadn't been reading any of the legal opinions,
12 just the articles in the newspaper. So I mean,
13 when he called me, I guess I was vaguely aware of
14 what was going on -- or maybe more than vague. So
15 I think he explained that he had come to some kind
16 of compromise with the Board of Healing Arts based
17 on a conversation that he'd had with Mr. Buening,
18 who I think was the --

19 MR. HAYS: Objection, relevance.

20 A. Well, he's asking me about --

21 MR. EYE: Hold on, hold on. I'm just
22 trying to set the stage in terms of what the
23 nature of her involvement was with the Wichita
24 clinic or the Women's Health Care Services clinic.

25 PRESIDING OFFICER: Objection overruled.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. I was just trying to describe the
2 conversation as I recalled, which, obviously, was
3 a long time ago. But, as I recall, he said, well,
4 you -- you know, you probably know there's this
5 stuff going on about the late terms. And, I mean,
6 he wouldn't have said it like that. But so he was
7 orienting me to his problem legally. And that in
8 -- and I distinctly remember him saying that Mr.
9 Buening had suggested that I be the second Kansas
10 physician, which kind of surprised me because I
11 didn't see myself as being a prominent person in
12 the field. I figured Doctor Cohee or Doctor Kris
13 or someone with more stature than me would be
14 asked. I mean, I just had this dinky little
15 clinic in Lawrence, blah, blah, blah. But anyway,
16 so I was kind of shocked that he would say that
17 and that's why I remembered it.

18 BY MR. EYE:

19 **Q. Well, what was it that Doctor Tiller
20 asked you to do related to his practice in
21 Wichita?**

22 A. He asked me to consider being the second
23 person to evaluate patients for a necessity for
24 post-viability pregnancy termination.

25 **Q. Do you know whether -- during the course**



Reportng Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 of your experience at Women's Health Care --
2 Health Care Services, did you become aware of any
3 efforts that Doctor Tiller had engaged to attempt
4 to have, for example, child psychiatrists provide
5 these second opinions?

6 A. Well, what he -- what I remember him
7 saying was that he had -- and this is a man you
8 have to remember is highly connected. He was like
9 the preeminent provider in the country and the
10 world, actually, at least in the world of -- we
11 know, excluding China and whatever. But he -- and
12 plus his father had founded the family medicine
13 program at Wesley or related to KU Medical Center
14 in Wichita. So this is a highly connected, highly
15 capable individual. And he told me that he had
16 asked around and nobody was interested in doing
17 this. And I -- whether he, you know -- why he
18 would say that, I don't know, but that's what I
19 remember him saying. And we had these
20 conversations over a number of years, actually.
21 This was very difficult, to get people to deal
22 with the consequences, the -- my predecessor quit
23 when he was picketed.

24 Q. Picketed by whom?

25 A. By these people out here (indicating.)



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. The people who are opposed to abortions?

2 A. Right. The Scott Roeders and Troy
3 Newmans and Cheryl Sullengers and Kathy Ostrowskis
4 of the world.

5 Q. Doctor Neuhaus, what did Doctor Tiller
6 expect of you -- and let me back up. Did you
7 accept the position that he offered to be the
8 second opinion person at the Women's Health Care
9 Services clinic?

10 A. Not in the original conversation, but
11 ultimately, yes.

12 Q. And -- and when you did, was that with
13 the understanding that you would be legally
14 separate from his operation?

15 A. It was that whole process, yes.

16 Q. Just -- yeah -- all right. And were you
17 financially independent, as well?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. All right. Was it your expectation that
20 you would provide a -- an independent medical
21 opinion related to this consultation for late
22 terms?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Did Doctor Tiller ever express to you
25 that he had an expectation that you would approve



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 patients that you consulted for late-term
2 abortions?

3 A. No.

4 Q. Were you ever -- did you ever -- from
5 whatever source, were you ever pressured to
6 approve patients to obtain -- who wanted to obtain
7 a late-term abortion? Did you -- were you ever
8 pressured to approve those?

9 A. The opposite.

10 Q. What do you mean?

11 A. That he told me never to take his opinion
12 or feel any pressure. He wanted a completely
13 independent opinion and how extremely important
14 that was.

15 Q. When you took the -- took on the
16 responsibilities to do the second opinions at the
17 Women's Health Care Services clinic, where were
18 you living at the time?

19 A. In northeast Kansas.

20 Q. Did it require you then to drive down to
21 Wichita to do these consultations?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And did you?

24 A. Yes, I did.

25 Q. Did you ever -- okay. And -- and let's



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 talk about for a moment 2003. Do you recall in
2 2003 approximately how many times you would have
3 traveled to Wichita to do these consultations?

4 A. Oh, roughly once a week, so in the range
5 of 40 to 50.

6 Q. And on the average, how many
7 consultations would you do each time that you went
8 to Wichita?

9 A. It varied a lot. The range was zero to
10 10. The average varied by the year too, so I
11 can't pinpoint what it was like in 2003. Over
12 time, it decreased. So just a wild guess would be
13 five.

14 Q. Doctor Neuhaus, were you told by Doctor
15 Tiller how long to take to do these evaluations?

16 A. No.

17 Q. Were you told by anybody how long to
18 take?

19 A. No.

20 Q. Did you exercise your independent
21 clinical judgment about how long a -- an
22 evaluation would require?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. When you would -- please tell us what
25 your -- in general terms, what your routine would



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 be upon arriving at the clinic in Wichita for the
2 purpose of rendering or -- or consulting with
3 patients for these second opinions?

4 A. Well, considering that it may have varied
5 to some extent over the years, I was there, you
6 know, roughly seven years. As I recall, the first
7 thing I would do is walk in the door into the
8 office area where the office staff, which were the
9 people that testified this morning, and get a list
10 of the current -- well, I think -- I think they
11 had the list or else -- I mean, anyway, I would
12 come in and say, hi, I'm here. And then I would
13 go back to the clinical area, where the -- the
14 nurse in charge there was Kathy. And she would
15 give me their current working list and designate
16 -- because she had already done the ultrasounds or
17 someone had done the ultrasounds. So I knew who
18 was going to be the post viability patients to see
19 at that point. And I'm trying to remember. There
20 were two separate lists, one for the MI and one
21 for the FI patients. And, I would look through
22 that and then I would get the records that they
23 had already copied for me, which for the MI
24 patients would be the top sheet and the -- the
25 one or two MI Statements that were there. And for



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 the fetal indication patients, there was a huge
2 stack of medical records that accompanied -- that
3 were all copied for me. The MI Statement -- the
4 MI patients a lot of times didn't have an
5 extensive medical record, but there might be a
6 referral letter there from an outside physician or
7 another clinic, but usually there wasn't a medical
8 -- an outside medical record for that. So, then,
9 I had my stack of paperwork including the letter
10 that I had them write up so that I wouldn't be
11 dragging my computer around.

12 **Q. What letter are you referring to?**

13 A. Well, I mean, at some -- I used to print
14 out my own referral letters that -- which is
15 stupid of me. And I know we went over this whole
16 thing about why it says why I'm referring back or
17 whatever. But, basically, the letter for me
18 stating that the patient was going to have
19 substantial and irreversible harm if they
20 continued the pregnancy. And at some point, I had
21 them type that -- or printout the letter for me
22 because of the issues that we had with the
23 printer. So that was already done. And, you
24 know, of course, it wasn't signed or anything, but
25 it was in the stack of things that they gave me.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 And, then, so I knew who I was going to probably
2 be seeing, assuming that they didn't washout at
3 some point in the process. But, I mean, I think
4 what people need to understand about how it was
5 working there is that each person had a role. And
6 even though I'm an outside consultant, I still
7 have to interface with the other steps of this
8 process, which was actually fairly complex and
9 involved them seeing someone in the lab, someone
10 in -- doing ultrasounds, you know, a separate
11 mental health eval -- whatever, evaluation is
12 required by Kansas law for minors, that was a
13 separate piece that was involved. They had to see
14 a video. They had to meet with a physician that
15 was going to be the attending physician. And, all
16 of these things were either done individually or
17 in a group. And, then, I had to kind of interface
18 with all of this, so the chart was moving all
19 around the clinic during this period of time.
20 And, you know, at some point, I had my stack of
21 papers and my list, I knew who I was going to be
22 seeing. And, then, at some point after they had
23 done, whatever, any number of steps, then I
24 actually had access to the chart. And I would sit
25 down and review the chart, go through all the



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 material I had and then I would go out and try to
2 find the patient somewhere in the -- you know, one
3 of the waiting rooms.

4 Q. So by the time you actually had an
5 opportunity for contact with the patient, the
6 patient had already had -- had been worked up by
7 other clinic staff?

8 A. That's correct.

9 Q. Well, didn't that create an expectation
10 by the clinic staff that this person was going to
11 get the late-term abortion?

12 A. Oh, no. They're informed at every point
13 along the way, and I had multiple opportunities to
14 observe the staff on the telephone during times
15 when I was just hanging out in the office area,
16 and in every stage along the way that this was an
17 ongoing approval process. And, that there were
18 still people who would have arrived in the
19 consultation with me with misunderstandings about
20 that, but it was never due to anything the staff
21 said that I observed.

22 Q. So if I understand your testimony there
23 were times where you met with patients who assumed
24 that they were going to get an abortion?

25 A. Yes, they still did. I mean and I can go



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 in-depth about all of that at some point.

2 Q. And we will. But, I want to ask a
3 question about how -- strike that. What Doctor
4 Tiller did in terms of providing training related
5 to the termination of pregnancies at his office
6 that had a bearing on the mental health
7 examinations that you were expected to conduct for
8 purposes of this second opinion?

9 A. Well, I only have just observational
10 knowledge about that. I never actually sat in on
11 any of the training for that, so.

12 Q. But was there -- in terms of the
13 orientation I suppose maybe is the better word.
14 Was there an orientation that you underwent in
15 order to get familiar with the process and
16 procedures at -- at the clinic in Wichita?

17 A. You're asking me if I remember --

18 Q. Yes.

19 A. -- an orientation?

20 Q. In order to learn what happens at that
21 clinic?

22 A. Right. Oh, yes. I mean, I do remember
23 -- actually before -- I mean probably a year or
24 two even before any of this I had an orientation
25 process there. Just he was kind of conducting an



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 ongoing open house, I think he invited the
2 legislature, different colleagues from the
3 community to an open house tour of Women's Health
4 Care after they had done an addition and some
5 other things had gone on. And so I -- that was my
6 first time being there. All of that was reviewed
7 in that and took a tour of the facility. My staff
8 from the other clinic, the Wichita Family
9 Planning.

10 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. Your staff
11 from the --

12 A. My staff from the Wichita Family
13 Planning. I say "my." It wasn't my clinic but
14 the staff that worked there.

15 BY MR. EYE:

16 Q. **They attended this function?**

17 A. Yes. We all took a tour and they showed
18 us everything, the whole process from beginning to
19 end.

20 Q. **Did that familiarize you then with their
21 process in order for you to be able to -- to
22 essentially go to work doing these second opinions
23 or give you sufficient introduction so that you
24 could do that?**

25 A. Well, I think what it did was gave me,



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 you know, a view of his facility and as a totality
2 I guess -- at this point this was prior to this --
3 this new legislation so it really wouldn't have
4 specifically included that. But I think all along
5 he had category of, you know, therapeutic
6 interventions that were post viability. So, he
7 had been doing the counseling himself at that
8 point and all that and he covered that in this
9 orientation. But, I mean, specifically the MI
10 Statement, I don't remember seeing that, and --
11 and of course I was familiar with it and aware of
12 what was on it and its origins but I don't
13 specifically remember exact training about that
14 particular part of it. Just -- I think he assumed
15 that because I'm a clinician I would be familiar
16 with it.

17 **Q. And were you -- as a clinician were you**
18 **familiar with at least the -- the nature of the**
19 **information that was being sought --**

20 A. Oh, yes.

21 **Q. -- through the MI?**

22 A. Right.

23 **Q. And, what was your understanding as to**
24 **the objectives of the evaluations that you**
25 **undertook at Women's Health Care Services?**



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. The objective was to attempt to determine
2 whether or not continuation of the pregnancy would
3 constitute a substantial and irreversible
4 impairment of a patient's functioning.

5 **Q. How did you go about conducting those?**
6 **And I want to talk in general terms here and we'll**
7 **get into the specifics of the charts in a moment,**
8 **but how did you in general conduct those**
9 **evaluations?**

10 A. Well, it evolved over time. So do you
11 want me to talk about the evolution process?

12 **Q. Yes.**

13 A. Okay. Initially I took as basic
14 information all of my prior medical experience
15 understanding a person's mental health at that
16 moment, and then I had to then form that decision
17 based on my understanding of the interpretation of
18 Doe v. Bolton which suggested that a person's
19 socioeconomic status, their age, their educational
20 level, and other private viewpoints about how
21 their life should be allowed to proceed as
22 influencing the totality of their health.

23 **Q. How did you learn about those**
24 **requirements that you just articulated?**

25 A. When I first had discussed it with --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 discussed it with Doctor Tiller, at some point and
2 I don't remember exactly where it came up whether
3 it was in the original phone conversation, I'm
4 assuming it must have been, he said that he had
5 constitutional legal scholars who could help me
6 understand the legal issues involved. And he also
7 I believe was aware that my father is a criminal
8 attorney in Wichita and that he could help me
9 understand what -- what the legal language was,
10 so. And -- and you - there's a lot of this I'm
11 not really remembering, it just was pointed out to
12 me during some of these various legal proceedings.
13 And then I remembered, oh, yeah, I guess that
14 really did happen. But, you know, I think at the
15 time I was really busy and I had a young son and
16 so I mean honestly my memory isn't totally clear,
17 but I do remember at some point getting a big
18 stack of material and it was Doe v. Bolton. I
19 know that's easy to remember because it sounds
20 like Roe v. Wade and I read through the whole
21 thing and the decisions, and you know, how much of
22 that I understood is probably questionable. But,
23 I did get that part about the health and I
24 remember that it was about a woman who had tried
25 to get an abortion in some southern state like



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Georgia and that she -- and in that state she was
2 required to have three different medical opinions
3 and that the court had determined -- the supreme
4 court of the United States had determined that
5 this was an undue burden on her in that there was
6 a absolutely no rationale for three doctors versus
7 one and so that that -- I understood that to be
8 the preeminent legal status of that decision.
9 That was the highest court of the land and that
10 was therefore the law.

11 **Q. Did you have any other any contact with**
12 **lawyers to provide you guidance with how to**
13 **conduct these -- or these mental health**
14 **examinations that you did in the course of these**
15 **second opinion consults?**

16 A. I don't remember the lawyers ever telling
17 me anything about how to conduct a mental status
18 exam or any of that. They just were elucidating
19 the case law or whatever you call it, the law, and
20 -- and at some point I did meet Rach -- Rachael
21 Pirner and I was reviewing my testimony at some
22 point and apparently that was well after this and
23 she just happened to be in her office but I -- I
24 don't know if I ever talked to her on the phone.
25 But, I do remember being told that if I had any



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 questions about it I could call the number and
2 talk about it and whether I did or not I don't
3 remember. I felt like I understood that -- that
4 segment that applied what I was doing.

5 **Q. Where would the consultations be**
6 **conducted?**

7 A. Most generally in this little private
8 area that was set aside for meditation or prayer,
9 and I can't remember what they called it, but it
10 was a small room between the main lobby and then a
11 waiting area in the clinical area. So there was
12 -- there was the main lobby off the front
13 entrance, then a clinical area with exam rooms,
14 then there was a little room and then there was
15 another waiting room and then the operative areas.

16 **Q. And did you begin these consultations in**
17 **1999?**

18 A. Yes.

19 **Q. Doctor Neuhaus, let's take a look at the**
20 **exhibits that constitute both your medical records**
21 **related to the patients involved in this case and**
22 **Doctor Tiller's. And --**

23 MR. EYE: May I approach the witness?

24 PRESIDING OFFICER: (Nods head.)

25 BY MR. EYE:



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. As we work with these, Doctor, please
2 refer to them by exhibit number, and then also
3 refer to them by the page number down in the -- in
4 the lower right-hand corner of each exhibit. And,
5 for example, for patient -- or for -- I'm sorry,
6 for Patient No. 1, it's Exhibit 34 for Doctor
7 Tiller's records and it would be Exhibit 23 for
8 your records. Are you clear on that?

9 A. Okay.

10 Q. All right. Let's take a look at the
11 records for Patient No. 1 and let's -- let's first
12 go to your records and that would be exhibit what
13 for Patient No. 1?

14 A. 23.

15 Q. All right. And what is the -- please
16 look at Bates stamp page No. 1 for Exhibit 23. Do
17 you see that?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And what is that?

20 A. That is what I used to call a cover sheet
21 that Joan referred to in her testimony as a top
22 sheet.

23 Q. Okay. And that's Joan Armentrout who
24 testified earlier today?

25 A. Correct.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. And what is the significance of this --
2 of this Bates stamped No. 1 that's part of Exhibit
3 23? What's the significance to you as you would
4 conduct your consultations?

5 A. This is the first intake. Basically,
6 represents the first contact of anyone from Doctor
7 Tiller's office with a perspective patient or the
8 patient's contact person. A parent or family
9 member and so it contains the data of their
10 appointment, and, I mean, and, I think, that these
11 possibly might have been reprinted sometimes so
12 the dates aren't always consistent with the
13 appointment date, but, you know, if you look at
14 the top it tells whether they were a maternal
15 indication or fetal indication, and then it tells
16 who was expected to be coming on the right, the
17 patient's mom, for example. And then the other is
18 an internal office things having to do with when
19 certain -- I don't -- I don't even remember what
20 IC stands for, but apparently was possibly, you
21 know, actually that might have been when
22 (inaudible) --

23 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. Actually then
24 when they first?

25 A. That might have been the first contact



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 but honestly I don't remember what IC stands for.

2 BY MR. EYE:

3 Q. I want you to look at Bates number --

4 A. Or consent I think.

5 Q. That Bates No. 1, part of Exhibit 23 and
6 tell me what the clinical -- the clinically
7 significant information is --

8 A. Oh --

9 Q. -- on this?

10 A. Sure, okay. I thought I had to go
11 through it. So I mean it has their obstetric
12 history. If you go down below the main line how
13 many times have you been pregnant, how many
14 deliveries, and whether they're a vaginal,
15 C-section, if they had an miscarriage, or
16 abortion, if they were on any medication, and, you
17 know, some -- some administrative things. Then
18 just a real basic medical history as it would
19 pertain to the procedure itself. It's not
20 extensive but things that could be a risk for them
21 and might need extra information from the staff,
22 so. And, then just some basic health information,
23 their height and weight, and the approximate
24 gestation was based on their menstrual period or
25 any other material that was available from prior



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 medical contact. Then immediately below that is
2 the referral source. In this case it's a clinical
3 social worker from the hospital?

4 **Q. And is that clinically significant?**

5 A. Yes.

6 **Q. Why?**

7 A. Because that demonstrates that someone
8 had evaluated this patient, presumably including a
9 mental health examination, and had made the
10 referral to Doctor Tiller directly rather than the
11 patient contacting him.

12 **Q. Now --**

13 A. I mean it doesn't guarantee that she was
14 the one that made the call, but she had basically
15 referred this patient to Doctor Tiller since he
16 was an authority and the person (inaudible) --

17 THE REPORTER: That -- I'm sorry.

18 A. That because of Doctor Tiller's status he
19 received lots of referrals from all of over the
20 world, and this would have been an example of
21 that.

22 MR. EYE: Doctor, your voice is going to
23 have to -- you're going to have to raise your
24 voice so our court reporter can make sure that she
25 is getting all of your testimony.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 BY MR. EYE:

2 Q. Again, looking at page No. 1 of Exhibit
3 23 is there other -- is there any other clinically
4 significant information on this page related to
5 Patient 1?

6 A. Well, I guess in the sense that we were
7 required to report any illegal or, you know,
8 potentially illegal sexual contact. It says there
9 is no police report and part of it I can't read.
10 But, it says something F-O-R-M report so I don't
11 know whether that's relevant or not because I
12 can't see it.

13 Q. Is that because the photocopying --

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. -- doesn't capture all of the image?

16 A. Right. And there is nothing else that I
17 can see that's clinically relevant.

18 Q. Let's go to page 2, Exhibit 23, please.

19 A. This is just a standard HIPAA disclosure
20 form.

21 Q. Does this have anything -- at least as to
22 Patient No. 1 does this have clinically
23 significant information in it?

24 A. Not really.

25 Q. All right. And Exhibit 23, page 3, what



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **is that?**

2 A. That is a form authorizing me to release
3 information to Doctor Tiller's office to Women's
4 Health Care Services.

5 Q. **And does your name appear on that**
6 **document that is page 3 of Exhibit 23?**

7 A. Yes, it does.

8 Q. **Page 4, Exhibit 23, do you see that?**

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. **What is it?**

11 A. That's a printout from the DTREE.

12 Q. **And explain this document, please. What**
13 **is it?**

14 A. Well it's --

15 Q. **Strike that. What is its purpose.**

16 A. Its purpose is to document positive and
17 negative findings from my mental health exam.

18 Q. **And how did you do that? How did you do**
19 **the mental health exam?**

20 A. Well, originally -- in the very, very
21 beginning I did it in a more kind of rogue
22 fashion, and then at some point I was looking for
23 a way to document it more -- I mean, very
24 systematically. So I reviewed all the various
25 programs that I could find that were available and



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 settled on this since it was based on the DSM-IV
2 and I was familiar with it, and the authors of
3 this were the same so it seemed to me that it was
4 the best tool that I had available --

5 **Q. Now --**

6 **A. -- to help me with that and so that's how**
7 **that came about. And I -- do you want me to**
8 **elaborate.**

9 **Q. Let me back up and ask another question.**

10 **You said you were familiar with it. Did you -**
11 **what is it -- what's the "it" that you refer to?**

12 **A. Oh, the DSM, this the DSM-IV-TR.**

13 **Q. And how did you familiarize yourself with**
14 **the DSM?**

15 **A. Well, I can't remember when it first came**
16 **out, but at some point, probably in the '90s I**
17 **actually had contemplated doing a psychiatric**
18 **residency again. So, in preparation for that I**
19 **bought what version -- I think was version three**
20 **then and read through the whole thing just because**
21 **it's interesting to me, I guess. And, then, so,**
22 **when I started doing the consultations again I**
23 **bought the more updated version, as well as a**
24 **pocket version, and I left the big one at home and**
25 **--**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **Q. The pocket version of the DSM?**

2 A. The DSM-IV that TR and I kept that Doctor
3 Tiller's where I think it's still there probably
4 but.

5 **Q. And did you use it as a reference,
6 Doctor?**

7 A. Yes, I did.

8 **Q. In the course of selecting the DTREE as a
9 tool to assist in doing your exams, did you review
10 other programs as well?**

11 A. There weren't a lot of programs. I
12 reviewed a lot of various screening devices, but
13 most of those were things that I really -- they
14 were mostly used by clinical psychologists or
15 counseling psychologists from what I understood
16 about it, and they were more specific documents
17 that didn't have, you know, more general or
18 medical perspective so I selected this because it
19 was medically based and it was within the realm of
20 family medicine.

21 **Q. When you selected the DTREE, did you
22 understand that it was a -- a valid instrument to
23 be used for the purposes you had in mind?**

24 A. Well in -- inasmuch as it basically just
25 walks you through an algorithm and algorithms are



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 recognized as being clinically useful, yes.

2 **Q. What can you tell us about the DTREE**
3 **process that you used for Patient 1?**

4 A. At this point I wasn't using it as a
5 direct face-to-face thing. I found -- I tried
6 that in the beginning and found it really awkward
7 --

8 **Q. So --**

9 A. -- because it --

10 **Q. What do you mean?**

11 A. Right. I mean, the way it's designed to
12 -- I mean you can use it however you see fit. I
13 mean, to even buy the program you have to provide
14 your license. They will only sell it to a
15 licensed mental health professional or a
16 physician, and so I had to actually go through an
17 approval process to even buy it and it was quite
18 expensive. Actually, it took a number of weeks
19 before they would even send me the program.

20 **Q. Now let me -- let me back. When you went**
21 **through this approval process, did you have any**
22 **indication that this was an instrument to be used**
23 **only by mental health professionals such as**
24 **psychiatrists?**

25 A. No, I actually did not. I miss --



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 possibly misunderstood the intent of it at the
2 time when I bought it.

3 **Q. Were you approved to buy this, however?**

4 A. Yes, I was. And they were aware that I
5 was a general practitioner.

6 **Q. Please continue. I -- I was asking how**
7 **you -- you used to use the DTREE in a more**
8 **face-to-face, but you abandoned that. And,**
9 **explain what you mean by that?**

10 A. Right. Well, I put it on my laptop and
11 because I had this little room that I used. I
12 would use it in the room with the patient, but I
13 didn't have the key to lock the door, so I had to
14 in between patients unplug the computer because it
15 didn't have a good battery, and, you know, shut it
16 down, go out and get the patient and reboot it
17 just to keep it secure. I didn't have a place to
18 lock it up. And, in addition, it was a bit
19 awkward because there was this little low table
20 and I'm sitting here trying to talk with the
21 patient and go through this algorithm --

22 **Q. And you were typing --**

23 A. -- and I found it very kind of distancing
24 and because I -- you know, I guess I can get into
25 this at some point, but I have to be able to



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 rapidly develop a rapport and get to core issues
2 with people without a lot of -- and I mean this is
3 in the face of all of the chaos that's going on
4 outside, all of the -- fanatic activity --

5 **Q. What do you mean by chaos outside?**

6 A. - well the protesters, and the truck
7 with gory stuff all over it parked right across
8 the street, and people yelling, and security
9 guards, and wands and beeping machinery, and then
10 they're all in a room with a bunch of people they
11 don't know and they're embarrassed about it being
12 an abortion -- they're at an abortion clinic and,
13 you know, it's just the whole chaos of their life
14 for the past few weeks trying to get from another
15 country or another state and trying to get lodging
16 and I mean just the chaos that people come in to
17 that setting with is -- is fairly intense. So, I
18 have to be able to cut through all of that and
19 with somebody that doesn't know me from Adam, and
20 they understand that they have this huge
21 expectation that they have to convince me that
22 this is medically necessary and I'm aware of this,
23 and I know they're going to tell me anything they
24 need to say to get me to do it and I can't do
25 that?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **Q. What do you mean, "do it"?**

2 A. To give them this letter that they have
3 to have to go on. So, I understand all of these
4 expectations and the stress that they're under. I
5 still need to get at the reality, the genuine
6 state of mind of the person. Not what they're
7 putting on for me or being influenced by the
8 difference between being at home and being
9 desperate and not having any solution and now
10 they've got this one little ray of hope to save
11 their -- whatever they perceive is the rest of
12 their life for whatever reason. So, I mean, I
13 have to be able to cut through all of that, and
14 just sitting down in some room with a computer I
15 found that really inhibiting. So, at some point I
16 just disposed of it and completed it later because
17 it interfered with my interview style.

18 **Q. What do you mean you completed it later?**

19 A. Well, when I got home or even the next
20 day or whatever sometimes in some cases it might
21 have been even later but.

22 **Q. So, do I understand that you would get
23 the information that -- that the DTREE algorithm
24 would anticipate that you gather, and then later
25 you would enter it into your computer?**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Right, correct.

2 Q. And on page 4 of Exhibit 23 there is a
3 rating date and time and that indicates it was
4 July 21st of 2003 at 1427 and then a report date
5 and time of July 21st, 2003, at 1431. Can you
6 explain why those two numbers -- those two times
7 are so close to each other?

8 A. Because I would have just been filling it
9 out. I wouldn't be interviewing the patient.

10 Q. So --

11 A. I would answer the algorithm questions
12 from my notes or memory.

13 Q. So there's -- this is not -- it's not --
14 does the four minutes represented between 1427 and
15 1431, that doesn't correlate to the duration of
16 your interview with patients, does it?

17 A. No. It doesn't even overlap with it.

18 Q. What -- what were the kinds of questions
19 that were part of the DTREE process that were
20 posed to patients that would enable you to
21 evaluate their mental status and mental health?

22 A. The SIGECAPSS covers all of the major
23 depressives, vegetative symptoms.

24 Q. And what is SIGECAPSS, what is that
25 process?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. That's the device that was -- well,
2 that's the MI Statement includes that, and that
3 was a mnemonic I think that was devised for
4 teaching psychiatric residents the basic, mostly
5 vegetative symptoms that are part of a major
6 depressive disorder, and then there are other
7 mnemonics for like bipolar or other things but
8 this is the -- the ones for major depressive
9 disorder. It does not necessarily include anxiety
10 disorders, but it -- there -- some of the symptoms
11 that there would be symptoms of an anxiety
12 disorder potentially also.

13 Q. **Was it your routine with patients that**
14 **you consulted with to review the MI form prior to**
15 **consulting with the patient?**

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. **And did you use the MI form to help you**
18 **do the evaluation?**

19 A. I -- I -- I allowed it to inform me.

20 Q. **Did it essentially control your**
21 **conclusions --**

22 A. No.

23 Q. **-- that is the MI form?**

24 A. No.

25 Q. **But it -- but it was part of the**



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **evaluation process --**

2 A. It was --

3 Q. -- **that you used?**

4 A. -- it was one piece of data, yes.

5 Q. **Please explain what -- the kinds of**
6 **questions that the DTREE would ask or would --**
7 **would be required to have asked that you would**
8 **then later enter into the computer for the DTREE**
9 **process?**

10 A. Well, I mean, given it's been so many
11 years since I actually used it. There's an
12 initial screening that basically covers all of the
13 basic diagnostic categories like depressive
14 disorders, anxiety disorders, eating disorders,
15 psychotic disorders, substance abuse disorders,
16 somatization disorders. So, there's some basic
17 screening questions that if those are positive
18 then the computer -- I guess the module flags it
19 and then we'll walk through those in a chron -- in
20 a -- whatever in an order that's determined by the
21 program. So if -- if there's nothing positive
22 then nothing would go -- that would be the end of
23 it, it would be negative. But if there is
24 something positive in there, then you go into each
25 of the individual branches. So, it would ask



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 questions like have you had -- has it -- and these
2 aren't questions that you would ask face-to-face
3 with the patient anyway. It'll say things like
4 has there been for at least two weeks symptoms of
5 a low mood or -- and then if that's negative then
6 it'll say have there been for at least two weeks.
7 And then there is some more language like that --
8 that's not previously there but, you know, I don't
9 remember exactly anymore. But, basically it asks
10 if there has been at least two weeks of a low mood
11 or in the absence of that has there been at least
12 two weeks of -- of a lack of pleasure or
13 something. The anhedonia questions. So -- and if
14 either of those are positive then it goes on and
15 asks more specific questions, things that are
16 addressed in the SIGECAPSS like has there been a
17 change in appetite or sleep, interest, you know,
18 sleep, interest, guilt. All of the questions that
19 are in the SIGECAPSS are in -- are marched through
20 by that program. And then there are also branches
21 for if it's recurrent or if it's been in the past
22 and then no longer, it could be in remission or
23 partial remission. And then there's a whole series
24 for the anxiety disorders, there is a whole series
25 for psychotic disorders. So, if someone has had



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 in any hallucinations or delusions then you kind
2 of walk through that. If there's a history of
3 substance abuse from the front which is something
4 that Doctor Tiller was always concerned about
5 because that affects, you know, your anesthesia
6 and a whole myriad of other clinical
7 considerations then you could walk through that
8 and then it would specify, you know, cocaine,
9 marijuana, whatever. So, basically, just marched
10 through what's in the DSM. In the Axis I
11 disorders it does not include Axis II disorders.
12 Which I had chosen not to pick a program that did
13 Axis II because those are primarily personality
14 disorders. And, I mean, it's -- I think it's
15 important to understand that the DSM is a
16 compilation of old and new psychiatry. It's the
17 biomedical psychiatry that is mostly practiced in
18 the U.S., but it also had to take into account
19 that many of the older trained practitioners had a
20 psychoanalytic background and used a whole
21 different language. Things like, oh, I can't even
22 remember. Oh, you know, things based in Greek
23 mythology or whatnot, but kind of more colorful
24 but not as possibly as scientific things like --
25 oh, God, I can't think. I mean certainly there's



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 borderline personality disorder which isn't
2 psychoanalytic really I don't think. But, things
3 like -- oh, what is it when you love yourself or
4 whatever. There's a whole series of personality
5 disorders that are -- can only be determined by
6 long-term contact with someone. Usually it's not
7 something you would pick up on a very first visit.
8 So it seemed somewhat irrelevant and I'm saying
9 that with the kind of conditioning that a
10 borderline personality disorder can be a problem
11 clinically and in an ongoing fashion because these
12 people are less compliant often and they have much
13 more trouble with relationships and things that.
14 But, for the most part they were things that
15 really weren't relevant to what we were trying to
16 address so I chose to just exclude those and mark
17 them if there was a history. Like, you know, if
18 we had a case of a patient with something on the
19 MR spectrum.

20 **Q. What do you mean MR spectrum?**

21 A. Oh, the mental retardation. It's an
22 unfortunate choice of words but I believe that it
23 is still in the DSM in that form. So, I mean, it
24 includes some other things, too -- too that just
25 really most -- for the most part were not an area



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 of clinical relevance for me.

2 Q. While you were asking these questions
3 that -- that are derived from the DTREE, were you
4 able to observe the patient and how they were
5 conducting themselves at that point?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And did that inform your judgment about
8 whether this person would qualify for a late-term
9 abortion, your actual -- your actual observance?

10 A. Yes. But, I think I need to qualify
11 that, too. I mean, understanding also on my part
12 that their situation now in front of me in this
13 particularly discrete unusual setting is not
14 necessarily reflective of what they have been at
15 home in their own comfortable environment. So
16 while, yes, it certainly does. I ascribe less
17 weight to it because so much of the demeanor of so
18 many patients over so many years was all the same.
19 They're all apprehensive, they're all highly eager
20 to please, they're all distraught, they're all,
21 you know, quietly frantic about their situation,
22 so, so much of it just appeared very, very
23 similar. It kind of obliterated a lot of the
24 individuality that I know underlied their actual
25 state and that's why to me, yes, it's certainly



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 relevant whether someone is tapping their foot or
2 just sitting there in a lump catatonically staring
3 at the wall, yes, that's a clue, but to me it's
4 not necessarily their normal state outside of this
5 highly unusual environment of Doctor Tiller's
6 clinic. So, yes, it informed but it's certainly
7 wouldn't have been like high on my priority list
8 whether or not they're agitated versus catatonic?

9 **Q. Was it one other piece of information**
10 **that you would --**

11 A. Yes.

12 **Q. -- consider?**

13 A. Yes, it is. Right, was.

14 **Q. Explain -- again looking at page 4 of**
15 **Exhibit 23, explain what it -- what it means when**
16 **it says indicate whether the GAF rating represents**
17 **the lowest or highest level achieved in and it has**
18 **tree IV? What does that mean?**

19 A. Are we on page 5?

20 **Q. No, we're still on page 4. Do you see on**
21 **page 4 it's --**

22 A. Oh, the lowest or high -- oh, okay.

23 **Q. Right.**

24 A. I'm sorry.

25 **Q. What does that mean?**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. You're supposed to -- well, it's one of
2 the options in there. I mean, there's several
3 options that can be set in these. You can set them
4 to either printout everything or print out just
5 positives, and I didn't set it to printout
6 everything because it just kept saying that this
7 is not present, that is not present, whatever.
8 And you can also set it so that when you do the
9 GAF, the global assessment of function that what
10 you're intending it to be is the best functioning
11 that they achieved during that time span or the
12 worst. So, I mean, let's say that someone --
13 we're talking about a week and, you know, on day
14 one say Monday they're feeling pretty good and
15 they go to work, you know, let's just say for
16 example. But, then, Tuesday they're not feeling
17 so good and they went home at noon. And then by
18 Wednesday they're feeling so bad they're just
19 staying in bed and this is overall assuming that
20 this is psychiatric, not because they're sick or
21 pregnant or whatever. So what you decide when
22 you're doing that GAF rating over that particular
23 period of time is am I going to rate Monday or
24 Wednesday? And so you're just saying I'm rating
25 it based on Wednesday or Monday and the worst day



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 or the best day. That's -- that's what that -- I
2 understand that to be.

3 Q. And it says tree 4 and then underneath
4 that it says tree 5, what's the difference there
5 between?

6 A. That would have meant the -- the D2's,
7 the two algorithms that were explored.

8 Q. After that it indicates that the
9 following -- again looking at page 4 of Exhibit
10 23, the following diagnosis in tree 5 has been
11 made and it says anxiety disorder NOS. How was
12 that diagnosis made that is specified?

13 A. Well, it explored tree IV -- I mean
14 whatever, the program had entries from me that
15 were related to tree IV which is the depression
16 algorithm as I recall, and apparently there wasn't
17 enough to meet any kind of criteria. So, then, it
18 explored tree 5 because it goes in numerical
19 order, and then according to the symptoms that
20 were entered that particular diagnosis had
21 criteria that suggests that diagnosis. You know,
22 assuming that I entered them correctly, that I
23 obtained them correctly, and I knew that, too. I
24 wasn't expecting this thing to make decisions for
25 me. I was fully aware of what the tool was and



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 how it was using it.

2 Q. So it wasn't necessarily -- you didn't
3 consider this conclusive, it was another piece of
4 information that you used.

5 A. Right. There is no computer module that
6 can -- as far as I know unless the government has
7 some secret one somewhere that can make medical
8 decisions.

9 Q. You were still making an independent
10 medical decision?

11 A. Right, correct.

12 Q. Let me - before we move on. When you
13 purchased the DTREE for use at the Wichita health
14 -- I'm sorry, Women's Health Care Services clinic,
15 did it come with any indication that had been
16 discredited or was unreliable?

17 A. No. That would have been the last thing
18 on my mind since the authors are the same as the
19 DSM. I wouldn't have even bothered to try it --
20 other than it's like just this seems kind of
21 ridiculous to -- to try to evaluate it in that
22 sense and certainly not then. I mean, if it's
23 possibly been discredited since then I'm unaware
24 of it.

25 Q. Let's go to page 5 of Exhibit 23, what is



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **that?**

2 A. That is the printout from the GAF module.

3 Q. **And what is the GAF module?**

4 A. That is, once again, an automated
5 algorithm for entering, you know, options, and
6 then it -- I mean this could be done easily on a
7 piece of paper, too, but it's just a way of
8 automating answers to questions relating to a
9 person's functioning level -- functional level.

10 Q. **What kind of -- of questions would you --
11 strike that. Would the questions that you would
12 ask track along with the -- the -- the declaratory
13 sentences that are on page 5 of Exhibit 23, for
14 example, the patient has not been suicidal or in
15 danger of intentionally hurting herself. I mean
16 was that the question that you would ask or would
17 it be a question that was -- would it be word for
18 word with what you see on the GAF?**

19 A. Sometimes.

20 Q. **And what else -- how else would you pose
21 it?**

22 A. Well, do you want me to talk about my
23 interviewing --

24 Q. **Yes.**

25 A. -- style? Okay. I guess if this is the



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 time. Do we have like -- okay.

2 Q. Proceed, please.

3 A. Okay. Well, basically when -- when I
4 first started doing these I used a more semi --
5 you know semi structured interview style in which
6 you have a specific set of questions and the
7 answers to those are -- are you still free form.
8 So, you don't give somebody an A, B, C, D. You
9 ask a specific question but they can answer it in
10 their own words. As time went on my interview
11 style became more unstructured because I found the
12 material to be more valid and genuine and less
13 contrived. Because really my concern was
14 compliance with what we -- or what I understood to
15 be the requirements and I wanted genuine
16 information. I didn't want somebody telling me
17 what they thought I wanted to hear, and -- and
18 they'd had some, you know, some -- a lot of
19 instruction about how they had to meet criteria
20 but those criteria were never elucidated so we had
21 patients who were really eager to meet whatever
22 these criteria were, but they didn't know what
23 they were. So, they were in a highly anxious
24 state of mind a lot of the time, and in order to
25 get a valid genuine feeling about a person's life



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 they have to be somewhat at ease and they also
2 have to not necessarily feel compelled to say
3 something. So, my interview style became really
4 unstructured to the point where I gave them no
5 information whatsoever about what I wanted to
6 hear, and I would just let them tell their story
7 in their own words. And, a lot of this was based
8 on current theory about patient standard of care
9 anyway so I felt this was compatible with the
10 trends in family medicine that we listen to the
11 patient's perspective about their particular
12 illness. And, with the understanding that illness
13 is also socially contrive to the extent that it's
14 not the same in other cultures and I think it
15 needs to be understood that we had patients from
16 all around the world. I had women living in
17 countries under sharia law where their family
18 members would have stoned them or and other -- you
19 know, other means of dispatching not only them but
20 their other female members for shaming the family.
21 I had a father who had brought his daughter for an
22 abortion and in his equivalent currency in his own
23 country the fee that he paid for that pregnancy
24 termination was \$250,000 and he had no money to
25 pay my fee so I waived my fee which when in his



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 money would still have been an astronomical amount
2 of money.

3 Q. Let's focus on the interviews that you
4 did.

5 A. Right. So, basically, I'm trying to
6 explain that my interview style had to incorporate
7 a lot of different cultures and a lot of different
8 religious perspectives, so in the end I made it as
9 unstructured as I could and I would just say
10 things like why are you here? How do you see your
11 life? I mean, things that were so general that
12 they had no idea what I was really wanting or
13 expecting from them, and from that wealth of
14 material that would eventually come after 15, 30,
15 45 minutes, two hours, two days, I would derive
16 all the material that I needed to make my
17 assessment. And, if they hadn't answered specific
18 questions then I would ask those but only at the
19 end or if there was some interjection where it was
20 appropriate and wouldn't interfere with the flow
21 of their narrative.

22 Q. Now, as far as Patient 1 is concerned,
23 there is no indication here as to the duration of
24 your contact with the patient or the duration of
25 your interview, correct?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Correct.

2 Q. Was it your understanding that you needed
3 to record that to satisfy any legal requirements
4 related to the process for obtaining a late-term
5 abortion?

6 A. No. I was never aware of any such
7 requirement.

8 Q. Was there a -- a policy or procedure at
9 WHCS that would have specified recording the
10 duration of time that these interviews lasted?

11 A. Not that I was ever made aware of.

12 Q. Did -- did Doctor Tiller ever tell you
13 that that's something you should do?

14 A. No.

15 Q. As far as Patient No. 1 is concerned, can
16 you summarize based upon the documentation that is
17 in Exhibit 23, can you summarize the information
18 that you -- you would have utilized in order to
19 reach a conclusion or an opinion? What all would
20 -- looking at Exhibit 23 what all information
21 would you have been -- what all information would
22 you have utilized to arrive at a conclusion
23 regarding Patient 1 and whether she would be
24 appropriate to obtain a late-term abortion?

25 A. Well, I mean understanding that I had



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 this other material over here?

2 Q. Well, let's go into that then because
3 Exhibit 23 is not the only information that you
4 would have reviewed, correct?

5 A. Correct.

6 Q. Let's turn to exhibit -- Exhibit 34 and
7 go to Bates number -- Bates stamp -- page 1.

8 First of all, can you identify Exhibit 34?

9 A. Yes. This is the KDHE form --

10 Q. No, hold on. Not -- not page 1, but the
11 entire exhibit can you --

12 A. Oh.

13 Q. -- can you tell us what page -- or what
14 Exhibit 34 is?

15 A. It's -- it's Women's Health Care Services
16 patient record for -- I don't know Patient No. 1.

17 Q. All right. Look at the very -- the cover
18 sheet that was generated by the Board of Healing
19 Arts. Does this indicate that it was for Patient
20 1?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And is this WHCS's chart for Patient 1?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. All right. On page 1 of Exhibit 34 can
25 you identify what that document is?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. That's a form that's required to document
2 that the proper counseling is done for abortion
3 patients in Kansas.

4 Q. **It has -- does it have -- does it have**
5 **clinical -- clinical significance in terms of the**
6 **evaluations that you were doing?**

7 A. Well, I'd say it has medical/legal
8 significance. I mean, it documents that people
9 are given certain information that's required by
10 Kansas law, and some basic information about their
11 rights, patient rights. So, it documents that the
12 provider has complied with this particular
13 regulation so I would say, not particularly. I
14 mean, maybe there's something I'm not thinking
15 about but.

16 Q. **Well, Doctor Neuhaus, at the -- toward**
17 **the top of page 1 of Exhibit 34 it says this is**
18 **from Kansas Department of Health and Environment**
19 **Bureau for Children Youth and Families.**

20 A. Uh-huh.

21 Q. **Under that what does it say?**

22 A. Certification of informed consent
23 abortion.

24 Q. **What does that -- what does that convey**
25 **to you?**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Well, I mean, what it conveys is that
2 they've been given in writing certain material
3 that's required by the state of Kansas. It
4 includes the name of the physician, a description
5 of the type of abortion that will be done, a
6 handbook that is printed up at great taxpayer
7 expense at which we offer to patients, and it
8 talks about the risks of -- and so there's some
9 useful information for patients as far as risk and
10 alternative. We also have to provide the - the
11 presumed gestational age based on their dating,
12 and then there's a quote from the statutes about
13 abortion. So, I mean, it's -- I mean, I don't
14 know what people actually take away from this, but
15 they are given all of this material.

16 **Q. Is this something that you would have had
17 access to as you did your consultation?**

18 A. Yes.

19 **Q. All right.**

20 A. Yes.

21 **Q. Let's go to page 2 of Exhibit 34. What
22 is this?**

23 A. This is Doctor Tiller's mental health
24 evaluation of this particular patient.

25 **Q. And, would you have had access to this**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **document in the course of doing your consultation?**

2 A. Possibly. But, I usually did mine first.

3 Q. All right. Were there times when Doctor
4 Tiller would perform his mental health examination
5 first?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. But as a normal routine would it be that
8 you would conduct yours first?

9 A. Generally.

10 Q. Let's go to page 3 of Exhibit 34, please.
11 **What is that?**

12 A. That is my consultation letter saying
13 that I had seen the patient and in my opinion
14 continuing the pregnancy would cause a substantial
15 and irreversible -- irreversible impairment of a
16 major physical or mental function.

17 Q. And is that your signature on page 3 of
18 Exhibit 34?

19 A. Yes, it is.

20 Q. There wasn't a copy of this document in
21 Exhibit 23, correct?

22 A. Correct.

23 Q. Did you keep copies of this referral
24 letter that you would send back to Doctor Tiller?

25 A. Not at that time I did not.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Was there a reason why you didn't?

2 A. It -- I just didn't think it was
3 necessary.

4 Q. Let's take a look at page 4 of Exhibit
5 34. What is this?

6 A. This is the DTREE positive report for
7 Patient No. 1.

8 Q. And is this the document that you would
9 have generated?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And let's go to page 5. Is that the
12 second page of the DTREE?

13 A. Yes, it is.

14 Q. Let's go to page 6. Is this the GAF that
15 you generated for Patient No. 1?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Is it the same as the GAF that was in
18 Exhibit 23?

19 A. Well, it's -- it -- it's -- I don't know
20 why it's smaller. I guess just because it's
21 faxed, but it appears to be. I mean, the printing
22 is smaller. See -- well -- so I can't say that it
23 -- but at the time and everything is the same so
24 it must have been.

25 Q. Let's go to page 7 of Exhibit 34, And



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 what is this document, Doctor?

2 A. This is the MI indicator sheet.

3 Q. Now, is this for Patient No. 1, is this
4 an MI indicator sheet that you would have had
5 access to when you conducted your consultation?

6 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. Now is this?

7 BY MR. EYE:

8 Q. Sure. For Patient No. 1 is this the MI
9 indicator that you would have had access to when
10 you did your consultation?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. There is a name up in the right-hand
13 corner of this document, do you know who that is?

14 A. Sara Fairs or Sara Love.

15 Q. Okay. And would she have been the person
16 who would have completed this or it would have
17 been her writing?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And is it your testimony that you
20 routinely would review the MI indicators as a part
21 of your evaluation of patients for purposes of
22 determining whether they were suitable for a
23 late-term abortion?

24 A. Yes, I did.

25 Q. Let's look at the content of page 7 of



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **Exhibit 34. Is there anything that's clinically**
2 **significant to you that -- that you would have --**
3 **strike that. Is there anything on here that you**
4 **would have found clinically significant at the**
5 **time that you did your evaluation for Patient No.**
6 **1?**

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And can you point those things out?

9 A. Well, she's talking about some sleep
10 disturbance, some symptoms of worry. She -- it's
11 on her mind a lot. She wakes up. It's the first
12 thing she thinks about. It doesn't say what time
13 she wakes up because that would be clinically
14 significant. You know, it can be a sign of
15 depression that -- but anyway it's -- it's obvious
16 just from that question it's on her mind. And
17 then under interests it says I don't go out as
18 often any more because I'm thinking about this.
19 I've been trying to hide this. I didn't want
20 anyone to tell my parents. So she's fearful of
21 the secret that she's hiding and concerned about,
22 you know, what the consequences presumably. And
23 that's very typical for this age group which is
24 why they get so far along.

25 Q. How old is this patient?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. 14. And this is under guilt, it says,
2 yeah, because I didn't know this was going to
3 happen. You know which is another typical kind of
4 response people are just in disbelief about it. I
5 wanted to finish school. And then she under
6 energy she says she feels nervous. I mean,
7 whether that's the right place for that it doesn't
8 really matter, it's the response. Concentration.
9 Mostly on this. It's what I think about, so. I
10 can't focus on my school work so that shows that
11 she's in school but -- presumably in school but
12 distracted so there's some impairment in that
13 sphere. And then under appetite. I don't really
14 eat that much any more which is kind of unusual in
15 pregnancy usually your appetite is increased
16 unless you're nauseous. So, and she doesn't say
17 I'm -- I'm nauseated. She says I thought I would
18 be more hungry being pregnant, but I don't eat
19 dinner a lot. Just don't have any appetite, I
20 used to eat fine. So, there's no statement in
21 there about nausea so I wouldn't attribute that to
22 pregnancy yet. I'm attributing it to her mental
23 state, but that could be clarified and obviously
24 and it would come out during our discussion, too.

25 Q. And this is a good time for me to ask



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 this question. Did you use the MI indicators
2 sheet or page, whatever you want to call it, as a
3 way to prompt further inquiry about a particular
4 patient?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Okay. Please continue.

7 A. And, then, under psychomotor, but I think
8 there -- that was one of the things that was not
9 very well understood sometimes so the information
10 in there wasn't always as useful, but and then
11 denied suicidal thinking. That's relevant. And
12 then under sex, the reason they ask sex is because
13 libido is influenced by your mental state if
14 you're depressed usually your libido is decreased.
15 So the reason that question is in there is because
16 of that, but once again a lot of times it was
17 misinterpreted so the answer there is not terribly
18 clinically relevant, but then there is some other
19 screening like for substance use, alcohol, history
20 of STDs, high risk sex behavior, multiple
21 partners, screening for incest, screening for
22 other like disorders of adolescents because
23 running away is fairly significant for
24 psychosocial disruption in the house and other
25 things. Eating disorder which is very common in



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 girls. And then as -- as far as just kind of
2 adding some extra information as far as like
3 suicidal risk level he's added some questions
4 about access to various means to -- to perform a
5 suicide presumably, and, you know, sometimes that
6 information is relevant. And, then, there's a
7 question at the bottom, how long have you known
8 you were pregnant? About five months. How long
9 -- how come you waited so long? I was afraid to
10 tell my mom. I thought she would get mad and
11 punish me so, I mean, that's a real typical
12 finding in this age group.

13 **Q. Okay. I'm sorry.**

14 A. So that's clinically relevant and, yes, I
15 would explore that more.

16 **Q. All right. Now, Doctor Neuhaus, this**
17 **page 7 of Exhibit 34 doesn't show up in Exhibit 23**
18 **which are your records. Why didn't you keep a**
19 **copy of this for your records?**

20 A. Well, I just -- I must not have had it at
21 the time or I don't know. I mean normally they
22 are in there.

23 **Q. But did you routinely review MI**
24 **indicators as a part of your --**

25 A. Yes.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. -- evaluation?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Can you think of any time when you didn't
4 do that?

5 A. Only if they weren't there for some
6 reason.

7 Q. If they weren't there did you explore the
8 information that would have been derived from the
9 MI indicators on your own?

10 A. Yes. My evaluation is completely
11 independent. Simply informed by, but not
12 dependant on their's.

13 Q. Is it the case that each evaluation that
14 you did for all 11 of the patients that are
15 involved in this case would have included deriving
16 information that is consistent with that in the MI
17 indicators?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Whether it came from the MI indicators or
20 not?

21 A. Right, correct.

22 Q. Let's take a look at page 8 of Exhibit
23 34, please. What's this?

24 A. This is a statement that Doctor Tiller's
25 office had people complete upon arrival, and it



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 was also a source of potentially being any, you
2 know, further proceeding could -- could be
3 withdrawn based on that and that did happen. I
4 did observe that.

5 Q. Do you mean that based upon the patient's
6 response that's written, for example, on page 8
7 that that might be a basis to refuse a late-term
8 abortion?

9 A. Right. In which case I would not see
10 that patient even, but I did know that that
11 happened a number of times while I was there.

12 Q. And in -- in the case of Patient No. 1
13 would this have been a document that although it
14 doesn't show up in your chart that you would have
15 had a -- that would have been available to you?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Would it have been the kind of document
18 that you would have routinely reviewed as a part
19 of your consultation?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Let's go to page 9 of Exhibit 34, please.
22 And, what is this?

23 A. This is documenting that Doctor Tiller
24 has reviewed the patient's chart, interviewed the
25 patient, has a referral letter, and it also



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 documents that gestational date and some physical
2 findings.

3 Q. Now, down in the -- it's past the halfway
4 point of this -- of this exhibit -- or page 9
5 rather of Exhibit 34 there is a paragraph, a typed
6 paragraph, do you see that?

7 A. Uh-huh.

8 Q. And, part of that paragraph indicates
9 that Doctor Tiller says that he had reviewed the
10 referral letter from a Kansas physician. Do you
11 know --

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. -- what that means?

14 A. That means that he looked at the --
15 either the letter that I sent or potentially some
16 other provider. At this time presumably it was
17 the letter that was included here from me.

18 Q. All right. Now, this would not have been
19 a document that would have even been prepared at
20 the time that you would have done your exam?

21 A. No.

22 Q. Is that correct?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Go to page 10, please. What is this
25 document?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. It's an ultrasound report.

2 Q. Were ultrasound reports available to you
3 when you did your consultation?

4 A. The actual ultrasound images were and
5 this -- this probably -- presumably -- this should
6 have been too, yes. I'm not sure if it was always
7 this exact same form, but I always had the actual
8 ultrasound images with the date generated by the
9 ultrasound machine.

10 Q. All right. And let's look at pages 11
11 and 12 of Exhibit 34. What are those?

12 A. Those are images from an ultrasound.

13 Q. And were those used -- did you use these
14 in any way to conduct your consultations or did
15 they form any part of your consultation?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Why?

18 A. It documents the date and potentially any
19 fetal anomalies that were detected.

20 Q. And why would that be significant to you?

21 A. Because that impacts on the patient's
22 status and their health and also whether or not
23 they're considered pre or post viability.

24 Q. Are you qualified to interpret a sonogram
25 image?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. I'm qualified to interpret dating. I've
2 done that routinely in thousands of cases. I'm
3 not qualified to do a diagnostic ultrasound
4 beyond, you know, very obvious anomalies.

5 **Q. So, if you saw an anomaly that would be**
6 **part of the assessment that you did of a patient?**

7 A. Yes. But most of those patients already
8 have extensive records and had Level II
9 ultrasounds that this wouldn't have been in that
10 category.

11 **Q. All right. Let's go to 13, page 13 of**
12 **Exhibit 34. What is this?**

13 A. This is a letter that must have been
14 included in the packet of information that Doctor
15 Tiller's office would send out. Partly to be in
16 compliance with the KDHE law, and also just
17 general informative material about, you know, the
18 providers, their dating based on their period, how
19 far along they were expected to be and in
20 elucidation of risk. This appears to be in
21 compliance with the KDHE -- or that statute that
22 requires disclosure, the 24-hour consent form.

23 **Q. And, excuse me, I -- were you done with**
24 **your answer?**

25 A. Sorry.



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. That's all right.

2 A. I'm just trying to be thorough.

3 Q. Would this have been a document that had
4 clinical significance to you in terms of your
5 assessment of these patients?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Why?

8 A. Because it has the date, a gestational
9 date.

10 Q. All right. Any other clinical
11 significance?

12 A. Well, I guess that they've been given
13 information that's potentially significant and --

14 Q. Let's go to the next page, which I
15 believe is 14, the Bates photocopy is partially
16 cut off my copy, but I believe it's page 14. Is
17 this another MI indicator?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And, please compare it to page 7.

20 A. Should I go ahead?

21 Q. Well, I -- I want you to -- to in terms
22 of this particular MI there is a notation at the
23 very top left-hand corner that says unidentified
24 patient?

25 A. Uh.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Are you -- do you have any explanation
2 for why it says unidentified patient?

3 A. No, I do not.

4 Q. And these -- these are documents that --
5 is it your understanding that these are documents
6 that have been sponsored by the petitioner in this
7 case and offered into evidence?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Well, this MI indicator sheet assuming
10 that it's -- that it's still for Patient 1, and
11 since it's an unidentified patient I guess we
12 don't know for sure, but assuming on that basis it
13 is, is it unusual to have two MI indicators in the
14 same -- for the same patient?

15 A. No.

16 Q. Why?

17 A. Because usually one is generated on the
18 phone at the time of patient contact or shortly
19 thereafter, and then the second one is completed
20 in the office.

21 Q. Why have two MI indicators for the same
22 patient?

23 A. Well, I'm not sure why they ultimately
24 evolved that. I think the first one it's pretty
25 reasonable to assume that it was because they



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 needed to have some criteria for issuing an
2 appointment and some criteria for Doctor Tiller to
3 review before even allowing them to come, and then
4 the second one presumably is to just verify that
5 nothing -- that the criteria or either present or
6 absent or there hasn't been some change in status
7 to document it on the time of actually seeing the
8 patient, so.

9 Q. Now, I want to ask another question about
10 this in the -- where it says unidentified patient
11 it says underneath that says 15 years old?

12 A. Uh-huh.

13 MR. HAYS: Sir --

14 A. Yeah, I see that and I would have -- oh
15 --

16 MR.HAYS: I'm going to interrupt. Once
17 again I see another one of opposing counsel's
18 witnesses and --

19 MR. EYE: He's an expert. He's an
20 expert.

21 MR. HAYS: They've been sequestered.

22 MR. EYE: We -- we sequestered fact
23 witnesses, counsel, not experts.

24 MR. HAYS: I believe that all witnesses
25 were sequestered, correct?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 MR. EYE: No. We can go back and look at
2 the record but I said fact witnesses. We
3 specified fact witnesses in that motion.

4 PRESIDING OFFICER: I believe that was
5 the case.

6 MR. EYE: Generally, experts aren't
7 sequestered.

8 PRESIDING OFFICER: Do you dispute that
9 he asked for fact witnesses?

10 MR. HAYS: I was under the understanding
11 it was all witnesses.

12 MR. EYE: We can go back and check the
13 transcript, but I am virtually positive that your
14 order was for fact witnesses, Your Honor.

15 PRESIDING OFFICER: I recall fact
16 witnesses.

17 MR. HAYS: And I'll defer to your order.

18 PRESIDING OFFICER: Since we have the
19 interruption it's --

20 MR. EYE: Oh.

21 PRESIDING OFFICER: No. Are you -- do
22 you want to stop at this point or continue?

23 MR. EYE: Yeah, it's fine.

24 PRESIDING OFFICER: It's up to you.

25 MR. EYE: No. This is as good a time as



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 any, Your Honor, this is fine. I didn't realize
2 it was right at the noon hour so that's fine.

3 PRESIDING OFFICER: Back at 1.

4 (THEREUPON, a recess was taken.)

5 PRESIDING OFFICER: All right. We're
6 back on the record. Mr. Eye, continue.

7 MR. EYE: Thank you, Your Honor.

8 BY MR. EYE:

9 Q. Doctor, Neuhaus, when we -- before we
10 broke for lunch, we were looking at Exhibit 34,
11 page 33 of that exhibit -- I'm sorry -- not page
12 30 -- I'm -- I'm sorry -- it was page 14 of -- of
13 Exhibit 34. I beg your pardon. On the premise
14 that this MI Indicator relates to the same patient
15 that is Patient No. 1, would this have been a
16 document that you would have reviewed in the
17 course of your evaluation for Patient No. 1?

18 A. Yes, I would have.

19 Q. And to the extent that it included
20 clinically in -- significant information, would
21 you have used that to inquire further of the
22 patient to determine whether she was a suitable
23 candidate for a late-term abortion?

24 A. Yes, I would have.

25 Q. Excuse me. Please turn to page 16 of



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **Exhibit 34. Is this essentially the same document**
2 **that we looked at earlier in this chart that --**

3 A. On No. 7?

4 Q. **I believe so.**

5 A. Are you asking me to see if I think it's
6 the same patient?

7 Q. **It -- it -- it -- hold on one second.**

8 **Page 9. This is -- this is the same form,**
9 **correct, as we see on page 16?**

10 A. Page 9 is the -- the ultrasound.

11 Q. **Right. And page 16 is what?**

12 A. Is -- oh, an ultrasound. Yeah, okay.
13 That's different. It does not appear to be the
14 same patient.

15 Q. **All right. Assuming that it -- it does**
16 **relate to Patient 1, is this a document you would**
17 **have reviewed for purposes of doing your**
18 **evaluation of that patient?**

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. **Excuse me. And it would have -- the --**
21 **the reasons for that would have been the same as**
22 **you testified about related to page 9 of -- of**
23 **Exhibit 34, correct?**

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. **You didn't put this exhibit together, did**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **you?**

2 A. No, I did not.

3 Q. And you didn't have access to Doctor
4 Tiller's files when they were -- after they were
5 subpoenaed by the Board of Healing Arts, correct?

6 A. That's correct.

7 Q. You -- please turn to page 17 of Exhibit
8 34. What's -- what is this document, Doctor?

9 A. An ultrasound report.

10 Q. Is this a document that would have been
11 typically available to you in the course of you
12 doing an assessment for Patient No. 1?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Would -- does it have clinical
15 significance in terms of the evaluation that you
16 were doing?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. **Why?**

19 A. The -- the gestational date is available
20 and possibly some other information, but generally
21 not. But theoretically possible that position and
22 other things could have some bearing. But in
23 general, the main thing I would have been
24 interested in was the gestational date.

25 Q. All right. Now, pages 18 and 19 -- I'm



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 sorry -- yeah, page 18 is a -- is what?

2 A. Some ultrasound images.

3 Q. And there were ultrasound images earlier
4 in this exhibit, correct?

5 A. Correct, yes.

6 Q. You -- you used ultrasound images in the
7 process of your evaluation, correct?

8 A. In general, but -- yes, yes, I did. I
9 didn't obtain them, but I used them, yes.

10 Q. All right. And they proved some -- of
11 some clinical significance to you in doing your
12 evaluations?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Page 19 looks a great deal like a former
15 page that we looked at, correct?

16 A. Yes, it does,

17 Q. Now, page 20 and 21, what is that? And
18 again, we're looking at Exhibit 34 for the record.

19 A. This is a typed MI Statement.

20 Q. Is -- is this an MI -- were -- what's the
21 difference in terms of what -- in terms of your
22 knowledge concerning the process used at Women's
23 Health Care Services between a typewritten MI
24 Statement and a handwritten MI Statement?

25 A. Well, theoretically, it would just have



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 been the way that it was recorded. But I guess I
2 could go further and say that it might indicate
3 that Margarite was the one that took it because
4 she would bring a laptop in and type that while
5 talking with the patient.

6 **Q. Would this have been a document that was**
7 **available to you to do your evaluation of Patient**
8 **1?**

9 **A. Yes.**

10 **Q. Would you have utilized this to prompt**
11 **other questions that you believe clinically**
12 **significant in doing your evaluation of Patient 1?**

13 **A. Yes.**

14 **Q. Let's go to page 22, please. What's --**
15 **what's page 22 of Exhibit 34?**

16 **A. It's a -- a -- a Xeroxed and presumably**
17 **faxed copy of a medical record from Metropolitan**
18 **Medical Associates in Englewood, New Jersey.**

19 **Q. And -- excuse me.**

20 **A. I'm looking at it, it's kind of blurry,**
21 **so I'm trying to figure out exactly what it is.**
22 **But it has some medical history on the front and**
23 **obstetrical history. And it appears to be**
24 **something related to a surgical procedure, a**
25 **record that would have been used for like an**



Reportng Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 outpatient surgery or something of that nature.

2 Q. Doctor, were medical records that were
3 provided to WHCS from other healthcare providers
4 or facilities available to you for your use in
5 doing evaluations of patients?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. And would you typically review those?

8 A. Yes, I would.

9 Q. And would you use those to prompt
10 additional questions that would aid in your
11 clinical judgment that would come to bear in your
12 assessment of these patients?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Let's go to page 23 of Exhibit 34,
15 please. What do you -- what is this page or
16 what's it -- what's it depict?

17 A. It appears to be a Xeroxed copy of the
18 front of a chart.

19 Q. Does it look familiar?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. All right. And can you explain the
22 entries in the rectangle that's in the top
23 one-third of that -- of the page?

24 A. Well, it's a sticker that has my name and
25 Doctor Tiller's name with check boxes -- or a



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 check -- checkmark in front of our names. And at
2 the top it says, MHC, which presumably stands for
3 mental health consultation. And it has an initial
4 there that looks like Sara's, SP. And the
5 significance of -- I mean, in -- presumably is
6 that -- that both of those are completed because
7 it's been checked off.

8 **Q. What's the significance of your name
9 being checked?**

10 A. That the consultation with me had been
11 completed at that point.

12 **Q. Did you check it or would it be a staff
13 person that would check it?**

14 A. I don't recall checking it, no. I mean,
15 I -- presumably I could, but, I mean, I don't
16 recall that it was a routine. I recall more
17 frequently just signing the thing at the bottom.

18 **Q. Signing the --**

19 A. The little sticker that's at the bottom
20 left.

21 **Q. Well, take a look at page 25 of Exhibit
22 34. The -- the sticker that you just mentioned,
23 is that better shown at the bottom left-hand part
24 of that page than --**

25 A. Yes, yes, it is.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Okay. And you would initial that
2 document?

3 A. Yes, occasion -- I mean, not always.
4 But, I mean, it wasn't really required. But if I
5 remembered to do it, I would or -- or, I mean, I
6 -- honestly, I -- I don't know what my routine was
7 with that, but I certainly could.

8 Q. And what was the significance of that?

9 A. To indicate that it had been done.

10 Q. All right. Page 27, please. And this is
11 another document that is labeled Maternal
12 Indication. What is it? What is this document?

13 A. This is that top sheet or intake sheet or
14 cover sheet of Doctor Tiller's that they would
15 provide at my request.

16 Q. This is the same document that was in
17 your chart for this patient, correct?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. All right. Page 29, please.

20 A. The difference is you can see the
21 ultrasound material has been added there at the
22 bottom.

23 Q. On page 27?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. All right. Now, you had ultrasound



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 information available to you when you did your
2 evaluation?

3 A. Yes. That just indicates the patient had
4 actually been there at that point.

5 Q. All right. Now page 29, what's that, of
6 Exhibit 34?

7 A. It appears to be a student ID.

8 Q. Why does something like a -- why does
9 something like a student ID get put in the chart?

10 A. Because photographic identification of
11 all patients and guardians was required.

12 Q. Did it have clinical significance to you
13 in terms of doing your eval --

14 A. Potentially, yes.

15 Q. All right.

16 A. Because it identified the patient for one
17 thing and their age, generally. Not all of them
18 do, but most driver's license have a date of birth
19 --

20 Q. All right.

21 A. -- or IDs.

22 Q. All right. Now, Doctor, beginning on
23 page 31 of Exhibit 34, it appears that this is a
24 -- a -- a document that is part of the medical
25 record related to the procedure itself, is that



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 correct?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Now, this is not something that would
4 have even been generated by the time you did your
5 evaluation, correct?

6 A. That's correct.

7 Q. And, in fact, this doesn't get generated
8 unless you and Doctor Tiller agree that this
9 person's a suitable candidate for late term?

10 A. That's right.

11 Q. Page 33, please, of Exhibit 34. And this
12 is -- this is what?

13 A. This is a medical history form in Doctor
14 Tiller's chart.

15 Q. Okay. And how many pages does this
16 medical history form constitute?

17 A. Three -- oh, let me count. One, two,
18 three -- I'm not sure if they're counting all this
19 consent as part of the same thing, but it looks to
20 me like the medical history itself is three pages.

21 Q. All right. Is this a -- a medical
22 history that would have been compiled and made
23 available to you at the time that you did your
24 assessment of the patient?

25 A. Yes.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Does it include clinically significant
2 information related to your assessment?

3 A. It does.

4 Q. And would this have been used by you to
5 prompt additional questions to determine the
6 suitability or the -- the -- of Patient No. 1 as a
7 person who would get a late-term abortion?

8 A. It would.

9 Q. **Page 36 is what?**

10 A. It's an informed consent for -- well, one
11 -- number -- first of all, birth control,
12 prescription of birth control as well as
13 cautionary information about that. And page 37 --
14 oh.

15 Q. Yeah. Is -- is page 36 something that
16 would have been generated prior to the time that
17 you would have done your assessment, typically?

18 A. I'm trying to think. I think it all was
19 in the same packet, but it would have been
20 something that, you know, I wouldn't look at
21 specifically for clinical information because it
22 doesn't have a lot.

23 Q. All right. Page 37, this is a -- an
24 additional informed consent, isn't it?

25 A. Yes.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Would this have been something that you
2 would have consulted during the course of your
3 assessment?

4 A. Well, if it was there, I would have
5 looked at and not seen a lot that was relevant to
6 what I was doing. So I would have just glanced
7 over it.

8 Q. All right.

9 A. I don't recall if it was there or not.

10 Q. Page 39 is what?

11 A. An informed consent from Doctor Tiller.

12 Q. And does it constitute two pages --
13 excuse me -- three pages?

14 A. Three. It looks like three, yes.

15 Q. All right. Is this -- is this informed
16 consent something that would have been in the
17 chart that you would have reviewed for purposes of
18 your assessment of the patient -- patient?

19 A. I believe it was, yes.

20 Q. Did you consider this informed consent to
21 have clinical significance in terms of what you
22 were trying to do with the patient?

23 A. Not particularly.

24 Q. All right. Page 43 is what?

25 A. It is a lab and laminaria insertion



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 charting device.

2 Q. Now, by the time -- what's the laminaria?

3 A. Well, the lamin -- once the laminaria is
4 inserted, that means the procedure's been started.

5 Q. So this would not have been a document
6 that would have been available to you prior to the
7 time that you did your assessment, correct?

8 A. Not in a completed form, no. The lab
9 might have been present, but none of the other
10 parts would be filled out.

11 Q. Did you review lab in -- lab information
12 in the course of you doing -- of your assessments?

13 A. Well, as I flip through this chart, I
14 would notice it, but it wasn't something
15 particularly relevant to my function because it
16 had to do with their blood type and -- and
17 hemoglobin. So, I mean, it could be relevant, but
18 it wasn't something that was of particular
19 interest, so I wouldn't seek it out I'd just flip
20 by and it mentally note it, I guess.

21 Q. All right. Page 44 is a surgery
22 schedule, correct?

23 A. Yes -- well, it appears to be actually, a
24 documentation record for the surgery, yes.

25 Q. And this would not have been available to



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **you when you did your assessment, correct?**

2 A. It might have already been in there in a
3 blank form --

4 **Q. All right.**

5 A. -- but not completed.

6 **Q. Right. Likewise, would page 45 -- this**
7 **is a document that relates to the procedure itself**
8 **and would not have been completed until the**
9 **procedure itself had been --**

10 A. That's right.

11 **Q. -- done? 46.**

12 A. Same thing.

13 **Q. 47. What is that?**

14 A. That's a checkout, presumably immediately
15 prior to their being discharged from the facility.

16 **Q. Who was responsible for administering**
17 **page 47 of Exhibit 34, that is --**

18 A. I don't know.

19 **Q. -- do you know whose duty it was to make**
20 **sure that this form got filled out?**

21 A. One of Doctor Tiller's staff. I don't
22 know specifically.

23 **Q. And -- and because it was done after the**
24 **procedure, it would not have had any bearing on**
25 **your assessment, correct?**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. No.

2 Q. **Page 49, what is that?**

3 A. It's a -- a record of medications used
4 presumably during various stages of the procedure.

5 Q. **Nothing that you would have had a chance**
6 **to review or would have been available for you to**
7 **review, correct?**

8 A. No, that's correct.

9 Q. **Pages 51 and 52?**

10 A. 51 is a -- a blank continuation of that.
11 52 is what appears to be some type of, you know,
12 intra procedure record. I'm not sure at what
13 stage.

14 Q. **This is a -- a -- a -- the record -- I'm**
15 **sorry. This document would have been something**
16 **that would have been prepared after your**
17 **assessment?**

18 A. Right. It might have been in the chart
19 in a blank form, but it appears to be like
20 something they used to monitor the labor, you
21 know, the process.

22 Q. **Look at page 53, please. What is this?**

23 A. This, huh, is a supplemental informed
24 consent for minors under the age of 18. It's a
25 document that they sign to state that they had



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 read the informed consent and that they're
2 requesting pregnancy termination and a -- a brief
3 reason why. And it says, please meet with the
4 counselor nurse after you see the video.

5 **Q. Is this a document that would have been**
6 **made available to you at the time of your**
7 **assessment of patients?**

8 A. Yes.

9 **Q. Patient 1? I'm sorry. Yes?**

10 A. Yes, it would have been in the chart.

11 **Q. Would you -- would you have found**
12 **clinically in -- clinically significant**
13 **information in this document?**

14 A. Yes.

15 **Q. Would you have used it to perhaps prompt**
16 **additional questions?**

17 A. Yes.

18 **Q. Let's go to page 55, please. What is**
19 **this?**

20 A. This is a form that they used when it
21 might be necessary to report sexual contact that
22 could be of a criminal nature. And --

23 **Q. Is this a document that would be prepared**
24 **and provided to you at the time that you did your**
25 **assessment?**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Yes. It would have been in the chart.

2 Q. And is it something you would have
3 reviewed?

4 A. Yes, it is.

5 Q. In this particular instance, page 55, is
6 there clinically significant information here that
7 would have been useful to you in your --
8 conducting your assessment?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Would it have been something you would
11 have used to prompt further questions?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. 57, please. Again, we're still on
14 Exhibit 34. What's -- what's page 57?

15 A. This is an acknowledgment for minors that
16 they've been given the proper counseling regarding
17 abortion options and everything under the Kansas
18 statute for minors seeking pregnancy termination.

19 Q. Is this a document that would have been
20 prepared and made available to you prior to your
21 assessment?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Is this something that you would have
24 utilized in your assessment?

25 A. Yes. And I wish to make it clear, too,



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 that this wasn't present except for minors,
2 obviously, and it could be done at different
3 stages during the day while we're all shuffling
4 charts around. So it might have been completed
5 already or it might not have. But in general, I
6 believe it had been done. I mean, I saw many of
7 them.

8 **Q. Page 59, please, of Exhibit 34. What is**
9 **this?**

10 A. This is the same form we looked at
11 earlier about an -- an acknowledgment by the
12 patient and a witness that they had read the
13 informed consent, understood their reason for
14 being there to be for pregnancy termination, and
15 an acknowledgment that it was necessary for mental
16 or physical well-being and -- and a brief reason.
17 So it's basically the same form, it looks like. I
18 mean, it looks like they've got a copy -- a
19 similar copy of the same.

20 **Q. And the same questions as far as the --**
21 **the last time that we looked at this form earlier**
22 **in the chart in terms of it being available to**
23 **you, it would have been, correct?**

24 A. Yes.

25 **Q. And you would have used it for part of**



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **your assessment?**

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Now, page 61 looks a great deal like a
4 former page that we've reviewed, correct?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. All right. Likewise is 63, correct?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Let's go to 65. What is this?

9 A. This is a -- a form from Doctor Tiller's
10 chart just to record information for reporting
11 abuse. And it has a date and patient name, date
12 of birth, address, home telephone, who the --
13 who's with the patient, relationship, the reason
14 for reporting, which in this case was because of
15 the patient's age. And it indicates that it was
16 consensual and there was no injury, I mean, other
17 than the pregnancy. It just -- I mean, I think
18 they're talking about as in forcible. And it
19 would have named the -- the man involved in the
20 pregnancy, if possible, male. It identifies his
21 demographics, apparently at least his age. And it
22 tells who it was reported to -- or by, telephone
23 number, who was spoken to, the date and time, and
24 then the -- the verbal report back from the
25 reporting agent that -- it wasn't acceptable if



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 there wasn't substantial grounds by state law. So
2 it indicates that the -- this case was reported.

3 **Q. Because it was a potential case of child**
4 **abuse?**

5 A. Right, correct.

6 **Q. Now, Doctor Neuhaus, were these reports**
7 **of child abuse made available to you in -- in the**
8 **course of your assessments of these patients?**

9 A. Yes.

10 **Q. Did you find clinical significance in**
11 **these forms?**

12 A. Yes.

13 **Q. Or the information in the forms?**

14 A. Yes. Potentially, yes.

15 **Q. To -- would it be used to prompt**
16 **additional questions?**

17 A. Yes.

18 **Q. 67, is this another version of same child**
19 **abuse reporting form?**

20 A. Yes, it is.

21 **Q. Page 69, is this a report of some lab**
22 **work?**

23 A. It looks like an order form for lab.
24 Like for something that would be sent to a lab
25 with a patient to have blood drawn or whatever, a



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 lab test performed in an outside agent.

2 Q. Were lab tests and -- and I should say
3 results of lab tests, were they made available to
4 you for purposes of your assessment?

5 A. Well, something like this particular one
6 probably wasn't because it wouldn't have been
7 returned by the time I was there. But even if
8 there were labs that were done in-house, it would
9 be, or if there was something in a -- in a
10 patient's record that was sent or brought with the
11 patient, yes, it would have been.

12 Q. Take a look at 71, please. Is this a --
13 a report of a lab test?

14 A. Yes, it is.

15 Q. And is this something that if it was --
16 had been done by the time you did your assessment,
17 that you would have been -- had access to for
18 purposes of review?

19 A. Yes, it would be.

20 Q. Did you typically review lab work that
21 was available to you in a patient chart as part of
22 your assessment?

23 A. Yes, I did.

24 Q. Page 73, is that another report of a lab
25 test?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Yes, it is.

2 Q. Same question, if it -- if it was in the
3 chart, would you review it?

4 A. Yes, I would.

5 Q. Likewise on page 75?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Please go to page 85. And this is
8 Exhibit 34. What is this, if you know?

9 A. This is something that looks like it
10 would have been sent home with the patient at --
11 following -- well, during their discharge, while
12 they're being discharged. Basically, it is a note
13 for them to bring to their follow-up provider with
14 a brief description of what they were there for
15 and requesting that whoever takes care of her for
16 the follow-up visit be provided with an
17 examination and the -- the -- Doctor Tiller is
18 requesting that the results of that be forwarded
19 back to him or sent back to him. And then in
20 addition, there's a -- a place for the patient to
21 sign saying that they will get a pregnancy test at
22 one and three weeks after their procedure.

23 Q. Now, obviously, this would not have been
24 a document available for you when you did your
25 assessment, correct?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Correct.

2 Q. But it brings up the question of what
3 your routine was in terms of counseling patients
4 at the end of an assessment as far as any
5 follow-up care that you believed was necessary.
6 Did you do that as far as additional mental health
7 counseling, for example, that you would have
8 advised the patient to get at the end of your
9 assessment?

10 A. Yes, I -- I think. What was the question
11 again?

12 Q. My question is, at the end of a mental
13 health assessment, if it was your determination
14 that additional follow-up mental healthcare was
15 needed, would you advise a patient to pursue that?

16 A. Yes, I would.

17 Q. Why?

18 A. Because particularly in cases of -- of
19 rape or other traumatic events or in cases where
20 the patient was already suffering from something
21 that could be life-threatening like suicidal
22 ideation, that it was highly important that they
23 get that follow-up.

24 Q. If a parent accompanied a minor, would
25 you speak to the parent about that follow-up care?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Yes, I did.

2 Q. Now, if we go back to your chart for this
3 patient, which is Exhibit 23, there's no
4 documentation that reflects that advice that you
5 would have given a patient about follow-up care.

6 A. That's correct.

7 Q. And I don't believe it's in any of -- any
8 of your other charts either, correct?

9 A. No, it isn't, that's correct.

10 Q. Did you document that when you would --
11 when you would tell a patient or a patient's
12 parent that follow-up care was advisable?

13 A. If I did, it would have been on the
14 material that I sent home with them, the
15 information that -- just basically contact
16 information and their -- their receipt, so not in
17 the medical record, no.

18 Q. Did you provide the patients routinely
19 with your contact information?

20 A. Yes, I did.

21 Q. And why?

22 A. So they would be able to reach me if they
23 needed to.

24 Q. Doctor, is there a reason why you didn't
25 document this recommendation concerning follow-up



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 care?

2 A. No, not a good one. I should have, I
3 guess.

4 Q. Let's go to Exhibit 35, please -- well,
5 check that -- Exhibit 24. Let's cover your --
6 your's first. This is for Patient No. 2, correct?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. All right. Now, some of these questions
9 are going to relate to the same documents that we
10 just looked at for Patient No. 1, so we will go
11 through them in a -- in a fairly summary fashion.
12 Are you with me on that?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. All right. What is page 1 of Exhibit 24?

15 A. The top sheet or intake sheet from Doctor
16 Tiller's office. It was also in my record.

17 Q. And this would have been available to
18 you?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And in -- in terms of this particular
21 page, page 1, is there anything of clinical
22 significance to you as you review it now that --
23 that would have had -- I should say would have had
24 clinical significance to you at the time that you
25 did the assessment?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Can you briefly summarize what that is?

3 A. Patients age, who would be accompanying
4 her, her pregnancy, history, all the -- the
5 medical history basically there, the brief one.
6 The referral from a physician, a Doctor Blanca
7 Solis (spelled phonetically) -- or, I mean,
8 presumably a physician. It could be a -- you
9 know, a psychologist, I guess. But, I mean, I
10 would have presumed it was a physician. The fact
11 that this was a rape and incest victim. And --

12 Q. What's the clinical significance of -- of
13 the report here that this is a rape and incest
14 victim?

15 A. The clinical significance, well, it -- it
16 has an -- a bearing on the potential mental state
17 of the patient and the subsequent potential harm
18 that she could suffer.

19 Q. Did you -- is this a document that you
20 would have used in your assessment?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Page 2 of Exhibit 24, please. This is
23 the same document we like -- or the form that we
24 looked at for Patient No. 1, an authorization to
25 disclose protected health information, correct?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. That's correct.

2 Q. And your name appears on here a couple of
3 times, it looks like, printed, correct? Once at
4 the very top and once about a third of the way
5 down.

6 A. Oh, right. Yes.

7 Q. Page 4 and 5 is the GAF report, correct?

8 A. Right.

9 Q. Would your use of the GAF report in terms
10 of how you administered it been different for
11 Patient 2 compared to Patient 1 in terms -- in
12 terms of how you actually used the instrument?

13 A. Well, I'm just using it as a way to
14 document what their functional status appeared to
15 be over the time range, the time frame of the
16 report. So in that sense, I'm using it in the
17 same way, but -- so I'd have to say not
18 substantially. I mean, the material that's used
19 to inform it would be, obviously, different
20 material, but the way it's being used is the same.

21 Q. The process is the same, but the
22 information is different?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. All right.

25 A. Correct. Right.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Now, one thing I want to -- want to clear
2 up here. When you administered the -- the GAF,
3 did you just say -- I'll use Patient 2 instead of
4 the name -- Patient 2, have you had major
5 impairment in several -- such as judgment,
6 thinking or mood?

7 A. No.

8 Q. Is that what you did?

9 A. No, no.

10 Q. What did you do?

11 A. No. As I said before, basically, I just
12 ask people to tell me what's going on or -- in
13 really vague terms and then let that material come
14 out of that.

15 Q. And from that narrative that you would
16 receive from the patient in a face-to-face
17 contact, you would then derive the responses that
18 were used in the GAF report, correct?

19 A. That's correct.

20 Q. And is that essentially the same process
21 that you would use in the DTREE?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And the DTREE here is pages 6 and 7,
24 correct?

25 A. Yes.



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Of Exhibit 24?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And as far as the -- if you take a -- a
4 -- a look at page 4, it's that -- is -- is same
5 explanation -- in terms of the time for the rating
6 and report times, is that the same explanation as
7 you had for Patient 1?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And same question for the DTREE rating
10 time and report time?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Please look at Exhibit 35, which would be
13 Doctor Tiller's chart for Patient 2, please. Now,
14 take a look at page 1 of that exhibit. Is this --
15 is this a Spanish speaker -- is this a Spanish
16 language form?

17 A. Yes, it is.

18 Q. Are you a Spanish speaker?

19 A. Minimal. I mean, I can read this fine,
20 but I -- my spoken Spanish is not very good.

21 Q. When you conducted a -- a -- an
22 assessment -- a face-to-face interview rather with
23 a patient who was a Spanish speaker, did you rely
24 on the services of a translator or interpreter?

25 A. Yes, I did, if they didn't have someone



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 with them that could translate.

2 Q. Page 2, is this your standard letter
3 informing Doctor Tiller of your findings derived
4 from your assessment?

5 A. It is.

6 Q. Page 3 and 4 is the GAF report, correct?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And this would have been a GAF report
9 that you generated that would have been passed
10 along to Doctor Tiller, correct?

11 A. Yes. Later on, yes.

12 Q. But this originated with you?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And likewise with pages 5 and 6, is this
15 the report that you would have generated which
16 then would've been copied and passed along to
17 Doctor Tiller?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Page 7 of Exhibit 35, is this a document
20 that would have been made available to you?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And would you have used it in the course
23 of your evaluation?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Now, this is -- the form is exactly like



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 the form that was used for Patient 1, correct?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. The information presumably is different
4 because it's a different patient, correct?

5 A. Right. And at the time when I see it,
6 typically, the bottom part wouldn't have been
7 completed. It might have or might not have, but
8 the -- the ultrasound was not usually done by
9 Doctor Tiller initially.

10 Q. All right. Now, it is the case that
11 sometimes you did your assessment and then -- your
12 mental health assessment and then Doctor Tiller
13 would do his, correct?

14 A. Correct.

15 Q. Sometimes it was the other way around?

16 A. Right.

17 Q. There wasn't a necessity for it to be
18 done in particular sequence --

19 A. No.

20 Q. -- as you understand it, was there?

21 A. No.

22 Q. As long as there were two physicians that
23 concurred, correct?

24 A. Exactly.

25 Q. Doctor Neuhaus, on -- for Patients 3



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 through 11, to the extent that they each have a
2 similar document as page 7 of Exhibit 35, if I
3 were to ask you the same questions about those
4 patients in terms of your knowledge concerning
5 this form and its use in your assessment, would
6 your answers be the same?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Page 8 of 35 -- exhibit 35, now, what is
9 this?

10 A. An ultrasound report.

11 Q. Would this have typically been in the
12 chart when you reviewed it for purposes of doing
13 your assessment?

14 A. As I recall, yes.

15 Q. All right. And would you have reviewed
16 it as a part of your assessment?

17 A. Primarily for the BPD, which isn't on
18 here, just for gestational dating.

19 Q. Now, the BPD relates to gestational time,
20 right?

21 A. Age, right.

22 Q. All right. Now, to the extent that --
23 that a similar form and information is found in
24 charts 3 through 11 and I asked you the questions
25 that I just did about this document, would your



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 answers be the same?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Page 9 of Exhibit 35, those are images of
4 the sonogram, correct?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And you answered questions about images
7 of a sonogram for Patient 1 earlier, correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Were these available to you?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And would you utilize them for some
12 purpose during your -- to do your assessment?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And if the sonogram images appear in
15 other charts, for example, Patients 3 through 11,
16 and I ask you the same questions for those, would
17 your answers be the same?

18 A. Yes, they would.

19 Q. Pages 12 and 13, and what -- what is this
20 document?

21 A. This is a -- it's an informed consent in
22 Spanish explaining who the physicians would be.
23 It's similar to the English version. Gives the
24 gestational approximate time of number of weeks or
25 -- yeah, weeks and days. Talks a little bit about



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 the complications, the method. And No. 5 just
2 tell -- tells people what to expect --

3 **Q. All right.**

4 A. -- complication wise.

5 **Q. Now, to the extent informed consent**
6 **documents, whether in English or another language,**
7 **appear in other charts, for example, Patients 3**
8 **through 11, and I ask you the question whether it**
9 **was available to you for your -- at the time of**
10 **your -- at the time of your assessment, what would**
11 **your answer be for those?**

12 A. Whether they were available? I'm
13 assuming they were all in there, but it would have
14 been something I would have just kind of glanced
15 over because it wasn't particularly informative.

16 **Q. Didn't have clinical value?**

17 A. Right. I'd just flip through a page at a
18 time and that would've just been something I'd go
19 by.

20 **Q. Take a look at 14, page 14 of Exhibit 35.**
21 **Now, this page has an overlay of what looks like**
22 **an envelope. Do you see that?**

23 A. Yes, I do.

24 **Q. Can you tell what this document is**
25 **otherwise?**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. No, other than the return address being
2 from the Department of OB-GYN at UC Davis. So
3 presumably it was some type of medical information
4 or referral.

5 **Q. Now, let's take a look at pages 15 and**
6 **16. What is this?**

7 A. This is a form letter that I believe was
8 in the packet of information that was sent out
9 that I'm fairly sure had something to do with KDHE
10 because we all did something similar that
11 identifies the physician who is involved in the
12 medical practice and provides certain statutorily
13 required information for prospective abortion
14 patients.

15 **Q. Did this document have clinical**
16 **significance to you in the course of you doing**
17 **assessments for these patients?**

18 A. Not particularly.

19 **Q. If there are similar documents in charts**
20 **for Patients 3 through 11 and I ask you that same**
21 **question, would your answer be the same?**

22 A. Yes, it would.

23 **Q. Let's page -- go to pages 17 through 20**
24 **-- 17 through 20. What is this?**

25 A. This is an obstetrical record.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. And from what hospital?

2 A. From the UC Davis in Sacramento.

3 Q. And would this have been a document that
4 would have been available to you during the course
5 of your evaluation of Patient 2?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Now, let's talk a little bit about
8 Patient 2 here. How old was Patient 2?

9 A. 10.

10 Q. And in the course of you doing your
11 assessment of Patient 2, did you take into account
12 the fact that she was 10 years old?

13 A. Yes, certainly.

14 Q. And how did you -- did you adjust your
15 assessment process to account for her age?

16 A. Did you ask how I did?

17 Q. Right, right. Or did you --

18 A. Yes, yes, I did.

19 Q. And how would you do that, how would you
20 make adjustments for age, particularly for -- for
21 example, a 10-year-old?

22 A. Well, my strategy with pediatric patients
23 is to talk to them on their own level, which, you
24 know -- which, obviously, there's a variation
25 between one 10-year-old and another. So I would



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 approach them just like any other pediatric
2 patient, trying to make them comfortable, you
3 know, maybe being more -- or as unintimidating as
4 possible, using simpler language. But once again,
5 with the same approach of just building a rapport
6 and allowing them to tell me their story. And in
7 the process of that, making all the necessary
8 clinical judgements as to what their mental and
9 emotional age is, what their understanding of
10 their situation is. And in a case like this, you
11 know, would have -- and I recall specifically
12 avoiding dealing with the traumatic incident
13 itself because it wasn't something that the risk
14 benefit ratio seemed worth engaging in, so having
15 her relive that part of the experience wasn't in
16 -- the harm of that would have been, in my
17 opinion, more extreme than any clinical benefit
18 that would be derived.

19 **Q. Was your assessment of Patient 2 done**
20 **with the same considerations as far as the core**
21 **issues that you wanted to identify that you would**
22 **do with other patients?**

23 A. Yes. And a lot of the material was
24 derived from the interview with the mom.

25 **Q. But your technique of deriving this in --**



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 information was -- was different and adjusted for
2 the age?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And what role did the parent play, if you
5 remember, in -- specifically for Patient 2?

6 A. Well, I -- I interviewed her separately,
7 the mother.

8 Q. And was that with an interpreter or
9 translator?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Doctor Neuhaus, was this 10-year-old the
12 youngest patient that you'd ever consulted who was
13 pregnant?

14 A. I believe there was a nine-and-a-half
15 year old.

16 Q. Let's take a look at page 21 of Exhibit
17 35. What is this?

18 A. This is a report from UC Davis Radiology
19 Department with a -- well, I don't know why it
20 says radiology department, but I guess the -- it
21 has a -- a -- a short history and it is an
22 ultrasound report.

23 Q. Is -- is -- is this part of the medical
24 record that would have been transferred --

25 A. Yes, it is.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. -- from UC Davis Hospital?

2 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry.

3 A. That's correct.

4 MR. EYE: Kris, wait until I'm finished
5 so -- because she can only take one of us down at
6 a time. So all right.

7 BY MR. EYE:

8 Q. And is -- is -- was it your practice to
9 review medical records that had been provided by
10 outside facilities, that is, facilities other than
11 Women's Health Care Services?

12 A. It was.

13 Q. And please briefly look at pages 24
14 through 28. And are those also medical records
15 from UC Davis?

16 A. Yes, they are.

17 Q. All right. Page 29. This is another one
18 of the cover sheets, right?

19 A. Yes, the front of the chart.

20 Q. And if I were to ask you the same
21 questions I did about the cover sheet that we
22 covered for -- for Patient 1, would your answer be
23 the same?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Or answers, would they be the same?



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Take a look at page 70 of this exhibit,
3 please. Can you identify what this document is?

4 A. This appears to be a letter which may
5 have been faxed from the office of the District
6 Attorney of Sacramento County.

7 THE REPORTER: Repeat that county.

8 A. Sacramento.

9 THE REPORTER: Thank you.

10 A. Sorry.

11 THE REPORTER: That's okay.

12 A. It has a date, it says American Airlines.
13 I am writing this letter on behalf --

14 BY MR. EYE:

15 Q. That's -- that's all right. You don't
16 need to necessarily read it verbatim. But would
17 this have been in the -- the package of documents
18 that you would have received related to Patient 2?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Would it have any significance to you? I
21 mean, it's a -- it's a letter from the DA.

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. It's not exactly medical, is it?

24 A. No.

25 Q. But so why would it have significance to



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **you?**

2 A. Well, it's referencing a patient needing
3 a medical procedure.

4 Q. **And does the fact that it comes from the**
5 **-- the office of the District Attorney of**
6 **Sacramento County, does that have independent**
7 **significance to you?**

8 A. Not particularly medical significance,
9 but medical/legal. And -- and I guess -- I mean,
10 it's -- it certainly identifies that the case has
11 been reported.

12 Q. **Does it have significance in terms of**
13 **doing your assessment for this patient?**

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. **Why?**

16 A. Because it's a result -- pregnancy is a
17 result of a crime, a rape.

18 Q. **Does the fact that a pregnancy has been**
19 **-- is the result of a crime, a rape, does that**
20 **have clinical significance to you in terms of**
21 **doing your assessment?**

22 A. Yes, it does.

23 Q. **Why?**

24 A. Because it -- it's relevant to the mental
25 status of the patient and their his -- their --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 the -- the outcome. Rape victims have high rates
2 of PTSD, depression and substance abuse. Higher.

3 MR. EYE: Your Honor, can we take a short
4 break? There seems to be a -- a document missing
5 from this exhibit and I want to check it against
6 our set of documents. Can we have just a few
7 minutes? I don't want to needlessly hold anybody
8 up, but if we could just take a break.

9 PRESIDING OFFICER: Sure. Five.

10 MR. EYE: Five minutes ought to do it.
11 Thank you.

12 (THEREUPON, a recess was taken.)

13 BY MR. EYE:

14 **Q. Doctor, would you -- again, we're in**
15 **Exhibit 35. Would you please turn to page 51 of**
16 **that document?**

17 A. Oh, can I point out there's one more
18 clinically relevant --

19 **Q. Oh.**

20 A. -- thing on that page too that I forgot
21 to mention?

22 **Q. Sure, please.**

23 A. Was that this was a -- the letter was
24 actually written by a master's in social work.

25 **Q. All right. And what's the significance**



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **-- and why that is significant?**

2 A. Well, that's a mental health -- a trained
3 mental health counselor. So this is the person
4 making the referral to Doctor Tiller's office.

5 **Q. All right. Page 51 of Exhibit 35,**
6 **please.**

7 A. 51?

8 **Q. Yes. This is a child abuse reporting**
9 **form, correct?**

10 A. Yes, it is.

11 **Q. Now, was it your understanding that child**
12 **abuse that was determined to have occurred or**
13 **there was a suspicion of child abuse that had**
14 **occurred was something that was required to be**
15 **reported?**

16 A. Yes, it is.

17 **Q. And is this the form that the clinic used**
18 **to do that?**

19 A. Yes, it is.

20 **Q. Now, if this child abuse was reported by**
21 **the clinic, there was no requirement for you to**
22 **report it again, was there?**

23 A. No. I just need to ascertain that it has
24 been reported.

25 **Q. All right. Doctor, in pages -- would you**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 please briefly review pages 52 through 78. And I
2 don't believe there are any documents in that that
3 would have been available to you at the time that
4 you did your assessment, but I want to make sure
5 that that's the case.

6 A. (Witness reading.) 63, no, but, I mean,
7 that's mine.

8 Q. Right. And I'll ask you about that in
9 just a moment.

10 A. Right. But up to 78.

11 Q. Now, I have all -- I've already asked you
12 about page 70 and that's the letter from the
13 direct attorney's office and we've -- we've --
14 you've answered our questions about that, correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. All right. Page 63 of that exhibit,
17 that's your standard letter that you provided to
18 Doctor Tiller concerning your assessment of -- of
19 patients and in this case, specifically Patient 2,
20 correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Okay. And that's your signature?

23 A. It is.

24 Q. All right. Now that we've gotten through
25 these first two charts, I want to ask you a couple



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 of questions about your general routine. How
2 would you describe your extent of documentation
3 that you did related to the mental health
4 assessments for these patients?

5 A. It was what I considered to be necessary.

6 Q. **Necessary for what purpose?**

7 A. Documenting the -- that I had interviewed
8 the patient and in my opinion, that it was a
9 medically necessary procedure.

10 Q. **Was there -- could you have documented
11 more extensively?**

12 A. Yes, I could have.

13 Q. **Did you make a -- a determination as to
14 why not to document more extensively?**

15 A. I was acutely aware that we were in a --
16 as I've said, a fishbowl as far as every possible
17 regulatory agency, including a hostile attorney
18 general administration, and that he was actively
19 involved in trying to make abortion illegal and
20 was seeking records. And my concern was to make
21 an adequate record that didn't have identifiable
22 material that would not be redacted from a record
23 on a normal basis, i.e., things like age,
24 educational location, other -- well, other clues
25 to a patient's identity. And, you know, I don't



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 recall if this had happened at the time, I don't
2 think it had yet. But there was actually a case
3 where Investigator Hacker requested records from
4 me from, I think, a Harper's Bazaar magazine, some
5 article where women had described their
6 experiences with fetal indication termination of
7 pregnancy with Doctor Tiller. And these people
8 had used pseudonyms. Obviously, they were not
9 wanting to be personally identified, they were not
10 wanting their families to be exposed to having
11 their medical situation well known or known by the
12 public. But yet, their records were -- had enough
13 ident -- this article had enough identifying
14 material that Mr. Hacker had me actually locate
15 these -- these identical patients and provide
16 their records to the board. And also, because of
17 my years of working with Doctor Knarr, I knew that
18 there was a board attorney, Debra Billingsly, who
19 had at one point, gotten a witness under oath to
20 tell falsehoods. And this whole case was dropped
21 under an agreement with Doctor Knarr that -- that
22 he wouldn't pursue a -- a bar complaint against
23 her. So I was aware that this woman was still
24 working on the board and had been working with
25 Mrs. Ostrowski against Doctor Knarr and that she



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 could potentially expose records or pass them on
2 and they would end up eventually on Bill O'Reilly
3 like what actually happened. So, I mean, all
4 along, I tried to protect my patients' privacy as
5 much as I could.

6 Q. In the process of documenting what you
7 did in these assessments, was it with the
8 intention to meet the standard of care?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Let's go to Exhibit 25, please. And
11 that's in your records. Page 1 of Exhibit 25 is
12 the so-called top sheet?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And if I were to ask you the same
15 questions about the top sheet that I did in
16 Patients 1 and 2, would your answers be the same?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And let's take a look at pages 2 and 3,
19 please -- actually, two -- 2, 3, 4. This is a
20 typed MI Statement?

21 A. Yes, it is.

22 Q. And you used MI Statements in your
23 assessments?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And they were made available to you?



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Yes, they were.

2 Q. Pages 7 and 8, please, would you turn to
3 those. 7 and 8 are the DTREE record?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And I asked you as far as pray -- Patient
6 2 was concerned, how you administered the DTREE as
7 far as how you derived data to enter into the --
8 into the DTREE program. If I ask you those same
9 questions about Patient 3, would your answers be
10 the same?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. How about for the GAF report, which is 9
13 and -- pages 9 and 10, did you just ask the
14 patient, have you been suicidal or in danger of
15 intentionally hurting yourself?

16 A. Sometimes, but not -- not just verbatim
17 from here.

18 Q. Did you -- was it your practice to seek a
19 -- a narrative from the patient?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And was it from that narrative that you
22 drew data which were then entered into the GAF?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And is that how you derived data that
25 were inserted into the DTREE?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And if I asked you those same questions
3 for each GAF for Patients 1 through 11, would your
4 answer be the same?

5 A. Yes, it would.

6 Q. And how about for the -- did I ask about
7 the DTREE just now?

8 A. I think so.

9 Q. Yes. And if I asked you the same
10 questions about the GAF for Patients 1 through 11,
11 would your answer be the same?

12 A. Yes, it would.

13 Q. Now, Doctor Neuhaus, if I were to ask you
14 the questions about the difference in time between
15 the rating time and the report time that I asked
16 you for Patients 1 and 2, would your answers be
17 the same for Patients 3 through 11?

18 A. They would.

19 Q. Now, we're recognizing that there's
20 patient -- Patient 10 that didn't have a GAF and a
21 DTREE, and we'll get to that in a moment, correct?

22 A. Correct.

23 Q. Or at least they didn't have it in the
24 patient record that's in front of us, correct?

25 A. Correct.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. All right. What was the value in your
2 technique of doing these assessments in allowing
3 the patient to express their answers in a
4 narrative form?

5 A. Well, for one thing, you get a lot more
6 individualized material. And also, as they
7 proceed without interruption from the interviewer,
8 they can delve more into, you know, possibly
9 deeper material about their situation. You know,
10 I think that style of interviewing has long been
11 recognized as eliciting much richer and more
12 telling information than simply asking a list of
13 questions and then writing down the answer and
14 possibly interrupting even and then going on, so
15 --

16 Q. Now, would you, from the narrative, ask
17 additional questions that were prompted by the
18 narrative?

19 A. Yes, occasionally, yes. Without
20 attempting to -- I mean, hope -- I mean, actually,
21 the -- the ultimate interview would be just to ask
22 one question and just it go. But, you know, at
23 certain points, it's necessary to -- to kind of
24 prompted things or redirect. And depending on the
25 -- the -- the verbosity of the patient.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. And did you ask questions to further
2 clarify information that was being expressed
3 during the narrative?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And was that your practice generally in
6 terms of how you did these assessments?

7 A. It was.

8 Q. Exhibit 36. And you'll find that in the
9 compilation of Doctor Tiller's records, Doctor.
10 Doctor, take a look at Exhibit 36, page 3, please.
11 What is this?

12 A. This is Doctor Tiller's mental health
13 evaluation.

14 Q. Now, is there any way for you to
15 determine based on a review of the chart that you
16 compiled for Patient 3 and the chart for -- that
17 was compiled by Women's Health Care Services, who
18 did their assessment first, you or Doctor Tiller?
19 Is there any way you can tell?

20 A. No.

21 Q. And -- and while -- let's assume for the
22 moment that Doctor Tiller had done his -- his
23 face-to-face interview first and generated a
24 report, would that be something that you would
25 review if, in fact, he had done his assessment



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 first?

2 A. If it was in the chart, I would have
3 reviewed it.

4 Q. All right. Did it determine the
5 conclusion that you would reach concerning a
6 patient and whether the patient was a suitable
7 candidate for a late-term abortion?

8 A. No.

9 Q. Was it part of the part of the entire
10 compendium of information that you would rely on
11 to draw conclusions about the suitability of a
12 particular patient for a late-term abortion?

13 A. The information in it, yes.

14 Q. **Page 4 of Exhibit 36 is your letter back**
15 **to Doctor Tiller, correct?**

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And we've asked some questions about that
18 with the other -- for the other patients, and I
19 were to ask those questions again, would your
20 answers be the same?

21 A. Yes, they would.

22 Q. Now, is it your understanding that the
23 two clinicians that were doing these assessments
24 for mental health purposes, you were the only one
25 of the two -- the other -- the other one being, of



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 course, Doctor Tiller -- that you were the only
2 one that used the DTREE?

3 A. That's correct.

4 Q. And Doctor Tiller would have been doing
5 something with the GAF, correct, because he used
6 --

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. -- the various axes, correct?

9 A. Right.

10 Q. Is it the case, Doctor Neuhaus, that if
11 you did your assessment first, that it would have
12 been Doctor Tiller's routine to look at all the
13 records that were compiled before he did his
14 assessment, similar to your routine?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. So he would have had the benefit of a
17 completed DTREE or report of that DTREE from --
18 from you to him?

19 A. No. Because I didn't print them out
20 until I got home at this point. But in the
21 beginning, yes.

22 Q. Did you tell him about your report?

23 A. I often -- I mean, it wasn't a routine
24 that we would discuss every patient face-to-face,
25 but he knew by getting the letter and that I had



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 checked -- or, you know, somebody had check -- he
2 knew once it was done that if I had thought it was
3 not indicated, I would have discussed it with him.
4 And we often did discuss patients on a regular
5 basis.

6 **Q. Did -- in the -- in the process of**
7 **discussing patients, did Doctor Tiller ever**
8 **register any complaint about your use of the**
9 **DTREE?**

10 A. Oh, oh, no. No. And he was well aware
11 of -- of, you know, the methodology I was using.

12 **Q. And how about the -- the -- the GAF**
13 **report that you would generate, did he ever --**

14 A. No.

15 **Q. -- register any complaints about that?**

16 A. No. He was actually really happy about
17 it.

18 **Q. Let's go to Exhibit 26. And that's --**
19 **those -- those are your records again. And this**
20 **would be for Patient 5.**

21 **PRESIDING OFFICER: 4.**

22 MR. EYE: I'm sorry. Right. I beg your
23 pardon. Right. Patient 4. Thank you, Your
24 Honor.

25 BY MR. EYE:

Appin & Biggs

Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Do you have Exhibit 26, Doctor?

2 A. Yes, I do. Sorry.

3 Q. Page -- Exhibit 26 consists of the top
4 sheet again, correct?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And we've already covered your -- how you
7 use the top sheet in your assessment, correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. The MI Indicators, the handwritten
10 version, we've already covered how you use that,
11 correct?

12 A. Right.

13 Q. There's a typed MI Statement and we've
14 discussed how you used those as well, correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. There is a DTREE report. And is the
17 explanation for the difference in -- in the
18 reporting of the -- I'm sorry -- the rating time
19 and the report time the same as you've provided in
20 -- in the case of other charts?

21 A. Yes, it is.

22 Q. Same question for the -- the GAF report,
23 which is pages -- which is page 10.

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Please take a look at Exhibit 37. This



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 is in Doctor Tiller's compilation of records.
2 Doctor, in terms of Patient No. 4 in -- excuse me,
3 in looking at -- in looking at page 3 of Exhibit
4 37, do you see the Axis V report there?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. How does that compare with the GAF that
7 you -- that you generated in terms of the rating?
8 There's a difference, correct? And yours is page
9 10 of -- of -- of Exhibit 26?

10 A. Yes, mine is lower.

11 Q. Is this an indication that -- that the
12 GAF report is relying on subjective information
13 that might yield a difference in the -- in the
14 rating?

15 A. Yes. It could be due to subjective. It
16 could -- it -- right. Because of the information
17 that's elicited from the patient is different from
18 one interviewer to another.

19 Q. And is that indicative of -- of -- at
20 least it's representative of independent
21 evaluations of patients, correct?

22 A. Well, presume -- yes. I mean, that's
23 certainly one inference and a logical one, in my
24 opinion.

25 Q. Please take a look at page -- or Exhibit



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 27. And this would be for Patient No. 5. And
2 we're looking at your records, correct?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. I'm looking at page 1 of Exhibit 27.
5 Where did this patient -- based on this record,
6 where did this patient come from?

7 A. Quebec, Canada.

8 Q. Right. And who was this patient referred
9 by?

10 A. The -- the Canadian health -- or the
11 Quebec health service known as CLSC.

12 Q. Did you see patients from Quebec on -- on
13 some regular basis or frequent basis?

14 A. I did.

15 Q. Did you have -- well, Quebec is a
16 French-speaking --

17 A. Province.

18 Q. -- province of Canada, correct?

19 A. It is.

20 Q. Did you have difficulty in communicating
21 in French with patients from Quebec?

22 A. I did not.

23 Q. Why?

24 A. Because I speak French.

25 Q. What is your level of proficiency in



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **French?**

2 A. Well, I attend a public school in
3 Switzerland for a year-and-a-half and in the Lycee
4 Francis --

5 MR. EYE: Hold on.

6 THE REPORTER: Hold on. I don't know
7 French.

8 A. I'm sorry.

9 BY MR. EYE:

10 Q. **Right. You're going to have to translate
11 for our court reporter what you said in French.**

12 A. Okay. I went to French Lycee in London
13 for two years. And then upon return to the United
14 States, of course, we don't have very good
15 language programs in our rural schools, so I
16 wasn't able to continue my studies in French until
17 college, at which time I took virtually every
18 French class that was available, French I through
19 IV, plus all the conversational levels that went
20 along with that. I actually quizzed out of
21 several classes. And I took French literature and
22 history, as well. And I continue to speak French
23 on a regular basis. My co-workers, many of them
24 are from Francophone countries, the Congo, Paris.
25 And many of our Spanish-speaking employees also



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 speak French, too. So we get together regularly
2 and -- and speak French.

3 Q. Were you comfortable in terms of being
4 able to conduct an interview with a
5 French-speaking patient?

6 A. I was.

7 Q. Do you believe that your capacity to
8 conduct a -- an interview with a French-speaking
9 patient was as effective as an interview conducted
10 with an English-speaking patient -- patient?

11 A. I would say 95 percent. Because most of
12 the language that we use is not highly technical.

13 Q. Let's take a look at Doctor Tiller's pay
14 -- patient record for Patient No. 5. And that
15 would be Exhibit 38. And if you would please look
16 at page 7. And -- and what is this -- this is an
17 MI Indicator document, correct?

18 A. It is.

19 Q. Up in the upper right-hand corner, does
20 it indicate who conducted this MI interview?

21 A. It does.

22 Q. Okay. And would that have been Sara
23 Phares?

24 A. Yes. Phares, uh-huh.

25 Q. And does it indicate that -- that this



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **was done with a French interpreter?**

2 A. It does.

3 Q. **Were you -- did you have any concerns**
4 **about receiving a document that had been derived**
5 **from an interview that required the use of a**
6 **French interpreter?**

7 A. I mean, qualitatively, sometimes there is
8 a reduction, but as far as the material that's
9 asked being specific, the structured -- or
10 semi-structured interview, I think that is -- that
11 loss is somewhat negated. Also, the French
12 translator was a French professor from Wichita
13 State and was quite capable and experienced at
14 doing translations there. So not substantially,
15 no.

16 Q. **Did you know the person that was utilized**
17 **as a French interpreter?**

18 A. Yes. And, in fact, I used her too in
19 spite of the fact that I didn't really need to. I
20 felt that her level of expertise in French as a
21 native French speaker exceeded my own, so that
22 there was no reason not to avail myself of her
23 service.

24 Q. **Doctor, please take a look at Exhibit 28.**
25 **And that would be in your compilation of records.**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **And for which patient is this record compiled, by**
2 **number?**

3 A. Patient 6.

4 Q. Right. Doctor Neuhaus, in looking at
5 page 1 of Exhibit 28, is there -- what is page 1?

6 A. This is a letter to Carrie, the -- who
7 was at that time, the administrator at WHCS, the
8 Wichita -- or Women's Health Care Services. And
9 it's a letter from Planned Parenthood of New York
10 City in which they are stating that they are
11 paying for the procedure of this patient
12 presumably. It doesn't say why, but I actually
13 remember this was a rather extraordinary
14 situation. The staff there was unable to provide
15 her a procedure, presumably because she was past
16 the point where they could do the procedure. But
17 they felt such a compelling reason for her that
18 they actually agreed to pay the fee of it.

19 Q. **Was this a letter that would have been in**
20 **the chart and available to you for your -- for**
21 **purposes of your review?**

22 A. Yes. And, in fact, as I recall, they had
23 a separate one too for me, although I don't see
24 it. I think it might be in my billing records or
25 whatever, but I remember that they sent me



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 something, as well.

2 Q. Now, Doctor, when you saw this letter
3 from Planned Parenthood of New York, did this
4 essentially predispose you to find that Patient
5 No. 6 was a suitable candidate for a late-term
6 abortion? In other words --

7 A. Predispose me, no.

8 Q. -- did this -- did this bias you in your
9 review?

10 A. No.

11 Q. And notwithstanding the presence of this
12 correspondence from Planned Parenthood in New
13 York, did you conduct the same kind of interview
14 that you would have conducted in the absence of
15 the letter from Planned Parenthood?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And is the evidence of that in the DTREE
18 and GAF reports?

19 A. It is.

20 Q. This raises another line of questions and
21 this is, I think, as good a time to pursue it as
22 any. When you interviewed patients -- strike
23 that. In -- in the process of doing your
24 face-to-face interview with patients, were there
25 times that -- that patients presumed that they



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 were going to be designated as a suitable person
2 to get a late-term abortion?

3 A. Yes, they were.

4 Q. Were there patients that -- who had that
5 attitude or predisposition that you found were not
6 suitable candidates for late-term abortion?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Did you decline to -- to find that they
9 were suitable?

10 A. I did.

11 Q. Were there reactions from these patients?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. What kind of reactions?

14 A. Usually, angry.

15 Q. Did the fact that some patients got angry
16 as a result of you finding that they were not
17 suitable candidates for a late-term abortion
18 affect how you did subsequent interviews to
19 determine the suitability of patients for
20 late-term abortions?

21 A. No.

22 Q. And for the record, if I were to ask you
23 the same questions about the DTREE that I asked
24 you earlier about DTREES in terms of how they were
25 used in your -- in your work assessing these



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 patients, would your answer be the same for
2 Patient 6?

3 A. It would.

4 Q. And the same for -- for the GAF?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Let's take a look at Exhibit 30 -- I'm --
7 I'm sorry -- Exhibit No. 40. That's the
8 compilation for Doctor Tiller for Patient No. 6?

9 A. 7. 7?

10 Q. I stand corrected, yes. Well, let's look
11 at 39. I -- and this -- I've gotten the wrong
12 tab. But let's take a look at 39. And that's --
13 that's Doctor Tiller's compilation for Patient 6,
14 correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. All right. Page 3 of Exhibit 39 is your
17 letter that you would have provided to Doctor
18 Tiller?

19 A. It is.

20 Q. Doctor Neuhaus, in Exhibit 39, pages --
21 well, it's page 49. Would you take a look at
22 that, please? Is -- is this a business card from
23 a social worker at Planned Parenthood in New York?

24 A. It is.

25 Q. Now, this is in Doctor Tiller's chart,



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 that business card is not in your chart. But do
2 you recall Doctor Tiller coming to you and
3 expressing an opinion --

4 MR. HAYS: Objection, leading.

5 BY MR. EYE:

6 Q. -- that you should approve this patient
7 for late-term abortion because of the --

8 PRESIDING OFFICER: Overruled.

9 MR. EYE: I'm sorry. I didn't -- I'm
10 sorry, Counsel, I didn't hear you.

11 MR. HAYS: That's okay.

12 MR. EYE: All right.

13 BY MR. EYE:

14 Q. -- that because the Planned Parenthood of
15 New York had gotten involved with this patient,
16 that there was some reason that they should --
17 that you should approve this person for a
18 late-term abortion because of that planned --
19 Planned Parenthood involvement?

20 A. I don't specifically remember that, but I
21 know Doctor Tiller never ever, ever inferred
22 anything of that nature with any patient. In
23 fact, he constantly exhorted me never to be
24 influenced by anything but my own opinion.

25 Q. And did you attempt to hew to that



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 standard?

2 A. I did.

3 Q. Please take a look at exhibit -- the
4 exhibit for Patient 7 in your compilation of
5 records. And is that Exhibit 29?

6 A. It is.

7 Q. There's a top sheet. If I were to ask
8 you the same questions I've asked you about the
9 significance of the top sheet in your assessments,
10 would your answers be the same as they were for
11 other patients?

12 A. They would.

13 Q. Now, a couple of points on this top sheet
14 that I want to -- that I want to bring out.
15 There's a -- it's about two-thirds of the way down
16 the -- the page. It -- it -- there's something --
17 and -- and the photocopy didn't get all the way on
18 the left side. But it says, something from
19 website. Do you know what that's referring to?

20 A. Well, it says that informed consent was
21 obtained from the website.

22 Q. What does that mean to you?

23 A. Well, I know his website had a calendar
24 showing which doctors were working which weeks so
25 that that would inform the patient, depending upon



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 when their appointment was, who the physician
2 would be, the attending for that week. And in
3 addition, there -- the -- all of the materials
4 required by the statute as far as pre notifying
5 patients about indications, complications, status
6 of development at the time of gestation, all of
7 that material was available on the website. And
8 basically, all the patient would have to do is put
9 in their last menstrual period and it would give
10 them the number of weeks of gestation probable,
11 you know, based on their LMP. And so they could
12 review all the materials. The -- that packet
13 didn't have to be sent out anymore, it was
14 available on the web.

15 **Q. And LMP is an acronym you just used --**

16 **A. Last -- last menstrual period. Sorry.**

17 So whatever your LMP date is actually two weeks
18 farther along than what your actual pregnancy is
19 because your period was two weeks earlier.

20 **Q. All right. Now, the fact that this**
21 **patient, No. 7, evidently got information from the**
22 **website, did that influence how you assessed this**
23 **patient?**

24 **A. No. In fact, this patient was actually**
25 **referred from a clinic. At the top under referral**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 source. So --

2 Q. So this just indicates that they -- that
3 they pulled the informed consent off the web?

4 A. Correct, right.

5 Q. Doctor, if you would take a look at
6 Exhibit No. 40, which is compilation of documents
7 for Patient 7 in Doctor Tiller's file. Do you see
8 that?

9 A. I do.

10 Q. Page 4 of that exhibit, is -- is that
11 your standard letter?

12 A. It is.

13 Q. The letter to -- to Doctor Tiller that is
14 informing him that you found that doc -- Patient 7
15 was suitable for a late-term abortion based upon
16 the assessment you had done, correct?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Please take a look at Patient 8, which is
19 Exhibit 30 in the compilation of your records.
20 Doctor, on page 5 -- well, let's first -- page 4
21 and 5 of this exhibit is what?

22 A. The MI Statement and the NMI Statement.
23 The -- it looks like the one that was done on the
24 day of the patient being there.

25 Q. All right. Now, on page 5 of that,



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 there's a -- a -- an entry for appetite. Do you
2 see that?

3 A. I do.

4 Q. It says that the patient has been eating
5 everything. Did you find -- would you have found
6 that to be clinically significant given fact that
7 this is a pregnant person?

8 A. I would not have.

9 Q. Is --

10 A. Not generally. I mean, the -- the way
11 that's expressed there --

12 Q. Right.

13 A. -- probably not.

14 Q. Did you take into account the
15 physiological changes that a person would go
16 through during pregnancy when you did evaluations
17 of these patients?

18 A. I did.

19 Q. Do you -- at the time in 2003 that you
20 did these assessments, did you have enough
21 experience as a physician to account for the
22 physiological changes during pregnancy to make
23 sure that they were properly indicated and
24 assessed during the course of your evaluation of
25 these patients? In other words, did you take



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 those into account in terms of arriving at a -- a
2 conclusion?

3 A. Certainly.

4 Q. To -- all right. At this point in 2003,
5 how long had you been involved as a licensed
6 physician with maternal health patients?

7 A. Sorry. My math. I think 17 years.

8 Q. Is --

9 A. Well, more than that actually, if you
10 count training time, but --

11 Q. In several different clinical settings,
12 correct?

13 A. Yes, yes.

14 Q. And by 2003, how long had you been doing
15 assessments for -- for Women's Health Care
16 Services, approximately?

17 A. At least three years. Well, yeah, it was
18 about three, maybe four.

19 Q. All right. In the course of those three
20 to four years that you had been doing assessments
21 for Women's Health Care Services, had Doctor
22 Tiller or any other physician that practiced at
23 WHCS ever express that your assessments that you
24 were doing were below the standard of care?

25 A. He did not.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. How about any other physician that was
2 there?

3 A. None of them did. They all seemed very
4 happy with my performance.

5 Q. Take a look at Exhibit 31, please. These
6 are patient records that you compiled for Patient
7 No. 9, correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And -- and, Doctor Neuhaus, on page 6 of
10 this exhibit, this is the MI Indicator, correct?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Now, this MI Indicator has writing in the
13 margin that's -- that's running vertical on the
14 page. Do you see that?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Now, did you get MI Indicators that would
17 have a varying amount of in -- varying amounts of
18 information on them?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Did it make any difference in terms of --
21 strike that. Is it -- was it the general rule
22 that the more information you had from an MI
23 Indicator, the -- the more expeditiously you could
24 conduct your interview or did it make any
25 difference?



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Well, it depended on the overall quality,
2 I guess. So, I mean, I don't know that that was a
3 huge factor.

4 Q. **Did --**

5 A. I'd have to say probably --

6 Q. **Doctor Neuhaus --**

7 A. -- to some extent.

8 Q. -- did you, in any case, 1 through 11 or
9 any -- for any Patient 1 through 11 or anywhere
10 else that were for evaluations you did for WHCS,
11 ever rely strictly on the MI -- MI Indicator to
12 arrive at a conclusion as far as --

13 A. No.

14 Q. -- what the diagnosis would be?

15 A. I did not.

16 Q. And would it be the case that -- strike
17 that. Please take a look at Exhibit 32. And this
18 is for Patient 10, correct?

19 A. Yes. And it's interesting because it's
20 from Comp Health from Doctor Kris, who could have
21 just as easily provided a letter --

22 Q. **Okay.**

23 A. -- but he didn't.

24 Q. **What -- what was doctor -- what -- what
25 was your comment concerning Doctor Kris?**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Well, Doctor Kris is a Kansas licensed
2 physician. He certainly could have written this
3 patient a letter, but I think Doctor Tiller was of
4 the opinion that I would do a more thorough
5 evaluation of the patient's impact than Doctor
6 Kris would. Otherwise, he would have just asked
7 Doctor Kris for a letter.

8 Q. Now, Doctor Neuhaus, there is a -- take a
9 look at pages 8 and 9 of Exhibit 32, please. Is
10 this the -- I'm sorry -- is this the DTREE for
11 this patient?

12 A. It is.

13 Q. And page 10, is that the GAF for this
14 patient?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Doctor, if you'd take a look at the --
17 here we go -- it's on page 4 and 5 -- I beg your
18 pardon, I lost my place there -- of Exhibit 32.
19 Doctor, there's this -- the MI Indicators at the
20 -- kind of in the top half of that page, do you
21 see those?

22 A. Yes, uh-huh.

23 Q. And then the bottom half of the page is
24 the SIGECAPSS. Do you see that?

25 A. Yes.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. And that continues over to page 5,
2 correct?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. But what's the origin of the SIGECAPSS?

5 A. Well, from my understanding, it was
6 developed by a professor of psychiatry at Mass Gen
7 and --

8 Q. What's Mass Gen?

9 A. Massachusetts General Hospital, to teach
10 residents the basic -- a basic mnemonic for
11 remembering these elements that constitute the
12 vegetative symptoms of depression and, you know,
13 the sleep, interest, guilt. And it's common in
14 medical training because we have so much material
15 to memorize, to create mnemonics or use mnemonics
16 that are kind of shared over the generations. So
17 it's -- it's a normal technique for quickly
18 reminding yourself what to ask or what to think
19 about when considering certain disorders,
20 differentials.

21 Q. So the SIGECAPSS originated in a
22 healthcare institution, correct?

23 A. It did.

24 Q. And does that essentially help verify to
25 you that it has been tested as an instrument that



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **has value in terms of doing these assessments?**

2 A. I wouldn't even think it would need to be
3 tested because it's simply the symptoms that are
4 components used to assess whether a -- to rule in
5 or out or, you know, to use their -- their
6 symptoms that are known to be vegetative symptoms
7 of depression. I mean, certainly, there are other
8 causes of sleep disorders or -- or whatnot, but, I
9 mean, those are well recognized. So, you know,
10 whether you call it a SIGECAPSS or an instrument
11 or whatever, I don't know that it would
12 necessarily need to be validated. Because if it
13 weren't valid, then the DSM criteria are not valid
14 either, because that's where they're taken from.
15 So I don't even think that it needs to be
16 validated. But the fact that it was published in
17 a family practice journal, American Family
18 Physician in, I believe, 1998 or '97, and, you
19 know, that's used routinely by family medicine,
20 general medicine providers, other primary care
21 providers, that's a standard journal that is
22 provided, you know, free of charge to a lot
23 people, so, I mean, I think it was widely
24 circulated and people are familiar with it. So in
25 that sense, I'd say it's valid because it's --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 it's used routinely in -- in practice, but it
2 actually derives from the DSM-IV.

3 **Q. All right.**

4 A. So I don't know that it needs to be
5 validated, per se. I guess it's a fairly long
6 answer, but --

7 **Q. You found that it had value in terms of**
8 **the work that you did doing these assessments,**
9 **correct?**

10 A. Yes.

11 **Q. But you didn't rely upon it exclusively?**

12 A. Correct.

13 **Q. Please refer back to Exhibit 30. And**
14 **that's in your compilation of records. Doctor**
15 **Neuhaus, there is not a GAF report in Exhibit 30,**
16 **correct?**

17 A. That's correct.

18 **Q. Nor is there a DTREE report in Exhibit**
19 **30, correct?**

20 A. Correct.

21 **Q. Can you explain the absence of those**
22 **reports from the record that you've compiled?**

23 A. Not specifically. I should have -- I
24 probably did actually complete it at the time when
25 I did the other patients for that week, but for



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 some reason, it didn't get printed out or -- and,
2 you know, it's just a -- an oversight on my part.

3 Q. Now, not that anybody necessarily has --
4 expects you to have a specific recollection of the
5 -- of the patient that was No. 8, but would it be
6 the case -- do you have any recollection of a time
7 when you did an assessment where you didn't rely
8 on your standard method?

9 A. Well, I would have done the same method.
10 I just -- I just didn't type in the answers -- or
11 I probably did, but just didn't print it. Because
12 I would do them all and then print them out
13 afterwards. And I just may have neglected -- I
14 obviously neglected to print it. Because I
15 wouldn't have printed and not put in it the chart,
16 so I evidently didn't print it. And it would have
17 been on the computer for some period of time, but
18 when I quit using that computer, that record would
19 no longer have been accessible.

20 Q. Please take a look at Exhibit 41. And
21 that's in Doctor Tiller's compilation of records.
22 And take a look at page 2, please. Now, is this a
23 copy of the standard letter that you provided to
24 Doctor Tiller indicating that this person -- this
25 patient would have been a suitable candidate for a



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 late-term abortion?

2 A. It is.

3 Q. And the date of this is what?

4 A. November 4, 2003.

5 Q. Take a look at Exhibit 31 -- I'm sorry
6 Exhibit 30, page 1.

7 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. Which exhibit?

8 BY MR. EYE:

9 Q. Exhibit 30, page 1. Is there a date at
10 the top of that?

11 A. There is.

12 Q. And what's that date?

13 A. 11-4-03.

14 Q. The same date as your letter, correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. That we just covered. And would you take
17 a look at the page 4 of Exhibit 30.

18 A. It has the same date.

19 Q. It -- it carries the date of 11-4, is
20 that correct?

21 A. It does.

22 Q. Is there any reason that you can think of
23 that you would not have used the GAF and DTREE for
24 the patient that has been designated No. 8 in --
25 in Exhibit No. 30?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. No.

2 Q. Is the fact that you sent the letter that
3 is Exhibit No. 2 in -- I'm sorry -- page No. 2 in
4 Exhibit 41, would that be, to you, an indication
5 that you had completed your assessment using the
6 standard methodology that you used with other
7 patients?

8 A. I didn't send it. I just would have, you
9 know, put it in the -- Doctor Tiller's chart.

10 Q. All right. That --

11 A. Right, right. I didn't mail it or fax
12 it, but, yes, it would have -- it would be an
13 indicator, yes. The answer to the question is
14 yes.

15 Q. All right. Because you were at WHCS when
16 you prepared this -- this letter, correct?

17 A. That's right.

18 Q. And so you would just hand it off,
19 basically?

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. All right.

22 MR. EYE: Your Honor, can we take a brief
23 recess?

24 PRESIDING OFFICER: We can. The
25 gentleman that came in before lunch, that is -- is



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 that your expert witness?

2 MR. EYE: Yes, it is.

3 PRESIDING OFFICER: All right. I don't
4 want to tell you how to do things, but I've got
5 serious doubts we'll get to him today.

6 MR. EYE: Well, we -- we understand, Your
7 Honor. Right, yeah. We -- we're sort of figuring
8 this out as we go on the schedule. Thank you.

9 (THEREUPON, a recess was taken.)

10 BY MR. EYE:

11 Q. Doctor, would you please refer to Exhibit
12 32 in your records? And that corresponds to
13 Patient No. 10. Do you see that record?

14 A. I do.

15 Q. Doctor, on page one of Exhibit 32, that's
16 the top -- so-called top sheet we've been
17 referring to, correct?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And it includes some medical history
20 information?

21 A. It does.

22 Q. Is there anything in looking at the top
23 sheet, that is, page number one of Exhibit 32,
24 that is clinically significant to you?

25 A. The medical history indicates that she



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 has a prescription medication -- well, her -- this
2 -- this is the first pregnancy, she's on a
3 prescription medication, it's not listed up there,
4 but I think it's somewhere else on down here, the
5 Paxil. And she's asthmatic. And in the -- the
6 comment box, it lists the medication, the dosage
7 and frequency and presumably what it was
8 prescribed for. Also, it lists the time of the
9 last anxiety attack was six months ago and that
10 she uses an inhaler as needed.

11 **Q. Doctor, what is the clinical significance**
12 **of the report in the medical history of the use of**
13 **Paxil?**

14 A. Well, in conjunction with the -- the
15 notation of anxiety attacks, it indicates that she
16 has a past history of some anxiety disorder.

17 **Q. In the -- in the DTREE, which is pages 8**
18 **through 10 of Exhibit 32, are you -- do you see**
19 **that?**

20 A. I do.

21 **Q. Okay. On page 9 at the bottom, it**
22 **indicates that that anxiety disorder was in**
23 **partial remission.**

24 A. Yes.

25 **Q. Does that affect -- how do you -- in**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 effect, there are two DTREE reports here, is that
2 correct?

3 A. Two diagnoses, yes.

4 Q. **For the same patient?**

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. **Can you explain why there were two DTREE**
7 **diagnoses for this one patient?**

8 A. Well, it's possible to have more than one
9 disorder, as I understand it. She had a
10 previously diagnosed anxiety disorder which was
11 not specified other than that she'd had these
12 anxiety attacks or -- or as Doctor Gold mentioned,
13 probably panic attacks, and that she'd been on
14 medication at the time when I interviewed her.
15 She either was not suffering from it, that
16 particular variant of her symptomatology.

17 Although, there's obviously some overlap in
18 symptoms with acute stress disorder, also an
19 anxiety manifestation. So, you know, apparently,
20 she'd had this history and had -- the symptoms
21 were not causing her any significant problem. And
22 since she was still taking the medication, one
23 could assume it was because of the medication or
24 whatever other therapy, but, I mean, it was still
25 noted because it was significant and the current



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 problem was the symptomatology that I attributed
2 to acute stress disorder.

3 **Q. Doctor Neuhaus, was it your practice in**
4 **conducting these patient evaluations that for**
5 **patients who indicated that they were on a**
6 **medication for a -- in this instance, for an**
7 **anxiety attack, how did you factor that in to your**
8 **-- to your evaluation?**

9 **A. You mean, what in -- well, that's --**

10 **Q. Well, what weight did you give it?**

11 **A. Well, I mean, certainly, someone who's**
12 **already prone to anxiety presumably is more**
13 **sensitive to stressors and other things than**
14 **someone that isn't. So I would have attributed**
15 **some weight as far as prognostic potential for how**
16 **she would deal with stress in general. I mean --**

17 **Q. Please refer to Exhibit 43 of Doctor**
18 **Tiller's records that correspond to Patient 10.**

19 **A. It does.**

20 **Q. Page 12 of that exhibit, please. That'd**
21 **be page -- or Exhibit 43. Do you see that?**

22 **A. I do.**

23 **Q. Is -- is this a document that would have**
24 **been made available to you during the course of**
25 **your evaluation?**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. In looking at this document right now, is
3 there anything that you would consider to be
4 clinically significant as far as what you would
5 have considered in the course of your assessment
6 of this patient?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. What would that be?

9 A. Well, the first statement is in bold
10 letters and says, I'm scared. And then it goes on
11 to explain why. And then some, you know -- under
12 the -- it -- it states her goals. And it also
13 states that she has anxiety problems and that
14 she's feeling incapable of coping with her
15 situation.

16 Q. Now, Doctor, the -- the form of -- of
17 page 12 or the -- the format of the information on
18 page 12 looks different than many of the other
19 entries that we've seen from patients in these
20 charts as far as their own handwritten explanation
21 of why they wanted to have the pregnancy
22 terminated. Does that have any significance in
23 terms of how you evaluated this patient?

24 A. Well, I mean, if it was in the chart, I
25 would have looked at it and I would have taken it



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 along with others. But, I mean, honestly, I
2 haven't seen something on like a lined notebook
3 before, I don't recall this as being a standard
4 form. It looks like the MI Statement that is
5 normally on a -- a separate form that they write
6 out by hand, but it just happens to be on a lined
7 notebook paper for some reason. But if it was in
8 the chart, I would have seen it.

9 **Q. Please turn to page 19 of Exhibit 43. Is**
10 **that your standard letter that you would have**
11 **provided to Doctor Tiller?**

12 A. It is.

13 **Q. Please take a look at Exhibit 33 in your**
14 **compilation of records. Take a look at page 1 of**
15 **that exhibit.**

16 A. Sorry.

17 **Q. This is the top sheet that provides some**
18 **medical history, correct?**

19 A. It is.

20 **Q. And in this particular pay -- or on this**
21 **particular page, there's a -- a -- a notation that**
22 **it indicates, unsure of LMP, maybe five months.**
23 **Does that indicate that the patient -- patient**
24 **wasn't sure when their last menstrual period had**
25 **occurred?**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. It does.

2 Q. Is -- is that admission by the patient of
3 any clinical significance to you? I mean, does it
4 have -- does that have clinical significance?

5 A. It could.

6 Q. Why?

7 A. Well, if you haven't been pregnant
8 before, which most of these young girls haven't,
9 they may not be aware of the symptoms or if they
10 do experience symptoms, they attribute it to some
11 type of abdominal disorder, indigestion or, you
12 know, thinking they're gaining weight or whatever.
13 So it's possible they're just simply unaware, just
14 don't have body awareness of it. But it also could
15 be, and often is, symptomatic of -- what is that
16 word -- God, I'm blanking out -- dis -- you know,
17 a dissociative type of symptomatology where you
18 actually just are completely unaware because the
19 -- the thought of it is very stressful. And, I
20 mean, I don't know if that's -- I mean, I -- I
21 term it that and it may not be actually a standard
22 interpretation of that, but it's somewhat similar
23 to what, you know, adults might express in the
24 form of denial. You have a little bit of
25 heartburn type symptoms or chest heaviness and



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 think it's because you ate something bad and, in
2 fact, you're actually having coronary symptoms.
3 So, I mean, a -- a lot of times because the whole
4 event of an unwanted pregnancy is such a stressful
5 thing, that the symptomatology is often suppressed
6 and ignored and denied. So that when they're
7 really that far along and it should have been
8 obvious, even to them, they -- they are -- are
9 sort of consciously unaware of it.

10 **Q. And would that have been your -- would it**
11 **have been your practice that upon seeing a**
12 **notation of a patient who was unsure of when their**
13 **last LMP occurred, that you would inquire further**
14 **into that to determine whether it had any clinical**
15 **significance? Would that have been a common kind**
16 **of thing for you to explore?**

17 A. Certainly, that's a clue that someone is
18 -- because, you know, most women, once they've
19 missed two periods, they're acutely aware of it.
20 And at 16, she should have, you know, been -- been
21 fairly regular at that point. So to miss for five
22 months would be unusual not to notice that.

23 **Q. On page one of -- of Exhibit 33, is -- is**
24 **there some indicator there as to how many**
25 **pregnancies this person has --**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. This is the first --

2 Q. -- experienced?

3 A. -- according to the history provided.

4 Q. And -- and what parameter on Exhibit 1 --
5 or page one indicates the number of pregnancies?

6 A. A.

7 Q. All right. If you would turn to Exhibit
8 44, please. And that's Doctor Tiller's patient
9 records for Patient No. 11. Page 16 of that
10 exhibit, please. Is this your -- I'm sorry -- is
11 this your standard letter that indicated that you
12 found that this patient was -- would suffer
13 substantial and irreversible impairment of a major
14 physical or mental function if she were forced to
15 continue the pregnancy?

16 A. It is.

17 Q. During the course of the time that you
18 were at WHCS doing second opinions, was there ever
19 a -- a concern that people who were opposed to
20 women exercising their right to an abortion, was
21 there ever a concern that those groups might
22 attempt to send in false flag patients, that is,
23 patients who were supposedly legitimately seeking
24 services from WHCS, but who were, in fact, there
25 to attempt to discredit WHCS?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 MR. HAYS: Objection, relevance.

2 MR. EYE: This is all about the diligence
3 -- or one of the reasons why there was diligence
4 in -- in completing legal requirements related to
5 these abortions. This goes to the state of mind
6 -- state of mind of the -- of -- of Doctor
7 Neuhaus.

8 PRESIDING OFFICER: Overruled.

9 Answer the question.

10 A. It wasn't just a conjecture, it actually
11 happened. And not just there, at other places.

12 BY MR. EYE:

13 Q. Were you aware that -- that such an
14 attempt had -- had occurred?

15 A. After the fact, yeah.

16 Q. And did it affect your view of how to
17 complete these assessments?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. In what way?

20 A. Well, I mean, in the sense that you're
21 being constantly scrutinized, you're not going to
22 knowingly, consciously or otherwise, attempt to
23 gain anything. And by gaining, I mean trying to
24 get around or otherwise -- well, I don't know,
25 that's -- that's a good word, I guess, is to



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 figure out how to, you know, somehow, you know,
2 skirt or get around a regulation or whatever.

3 Q. Or -- or other legal requirement?

4 A. Right, correct.

5 Q. During the time that you were at WHCS,
6 was it common to engage in conversations with
7 other staff members about the evaluation process
8 for these patients?

9 A. Oh, yes. I mean, just in the ordinary
10 course of work.

11 Q. Would you -- would you characterize the
12 -- during the time that you were at WHCS, the
13 atmosphere as collegial?

14 A. Definitely.

15 Q. While you were at -- doing the second
16 opinions at WHCS, was there ever any indication
17 that you were able to perceive that there was
18 pressure for the staff to rubber stamp approvals
19 for late-term abortions?

20 A. No. I think everybody was aware that
21 anything like that would just jeopardize the
22 entire process. The -- nobody wanted to be the
23 weak link in -- in whatever the system -- you
24 know, the system as it was.

25 Q. Did you ever, based upon your work at



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 WHCS and your collaborative efforts in assessing
2 these patients, get the impression that Doctor
3 Tiller was a rubber stamp for late-term abortions?

4 A. No. I think if -- if there was anyone
5 that didn't have an incentive to do that, it would
6 have been him. He, obviously.

7 Q. And I think that you've answered this in
8 other ways, but I'll ask it again. Was there any
9 pressure on you from any source to be a rubber
10 stamp for late-term abortion approvals?

11 A. There was not.

12 Q. Were you ever under any pressure to take
13 less time than necessary in order to complete an
14 assessment of these patients for late-term
15 abortions?

16 A. Not that I was aware of. I mean, I'm
17 sure -- I mean, I'm sure it didn't please the
18 overall environment if, you know -- if it took two
19 hours or three hours or whatever, but everybody
20 understood that that was a necessity. And it's
21 just like anything, you know, I mean, it was
22 understood that that kind of thing could happen
23 and people just chuckle about it and that's the
24 way it went. There was never any pressure in that
25 way.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Doctor Neuhaus, in the course of working
2 at the clinic with Doctor Knarr and learning from
3 him to a certain extent in terms of how to -- to
4 do a clinical practice, did he impress upon you
5 that there was a necessity to put the duration of
6 time that you spent with a patient in the -- in
7 the chart as a routine entry?

8 A. That was --

9 MR. HAYS: Objection, asked and answered.

10 PRESIDING OFFICER: I believe it has
11 been.

12 MR. EYE: Was it? Okay.

13 BY MR. EYE:

14 Q. How about with Doctor Clinton?

15 A. No. I never put a time on anything
16 except a surgical procedure and that was only
17 later.

18 Q. And why would you do it for a surgical
19 procedure?

20 A. I don't know -- well, it'd be just
21 because that is done standardly with surgical
22 procedures. I don't know that it's done every
23 time, I certainly didn't do it when I sewed up a
24 laceration in the clinic in Westmoreland. But
25 later on when I had a --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. I didn't do it
2 when I?

3 A. When I was like sewing up a laceration or
4 something. Unless it was in the emergency room
5 and then, you know, the documentation's a little
6 different. But if someone just came in and sat
7 down in the waiting room and then we brought them
8 back and I sewed it up, I wouldn't put a time on
9 that. But -- or -- or casting a fracture or
10 whatever. I don't remember ever putting times on
11 any of those.

12 BY MR. EYE:

13 Q. During the time that you did this -- the
14 second opinions at WHCS, were you ever directed to
15 include the duration of time for your assessments
16 in any record that was prepared?

17 A. I was not.

18 Q. Did you understand that follow-up care
19 recommendations, in -- in addition to the ones
20 that you testified about earlier that you
21 provided, that there would be follow-up care
22 recommendations made by Doctor Tiller or his
23 staff?

24 A. I did.

25 Q. That was your understanding?



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Yes. And, I mean, I know that that
2 happened.

3 Q. Were the records that you generated at
4 WHCS available for review by the other staff
5 physicians at that clinic?

6 A. Later. I mean, they -- they weren't
7 immediately because I didn't print them out right
8 away.

9 Q. But --

10 A. But some of them were, yes.

11 Q. All right. And as I understand it, there
12 was no indication from any of those physicians
13 that they thought your records were below standard
14 of care?

15 A. No.

16 Q. That's correct?

17 A. That is correct.

18 Q. Was there ever any indication from Doctor
19 Tiller that he thought your evaluations of these
20 patients for second opinion purposes was below
21 standard of care?

22 MR. HAYS: Objection, asked and answered.

23 PRESIDING OFFICER: Sustained.

24 MR. EYE: I beg your pardon. I had
25 forgotten, Your Honor.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 PRESIDING OFFICER: It's been asked and
2 answered, and the answer is no.

3 BY MR. EYE:

4 Q. And I probably also asked about the other
5 staff physicians at WHCS?

6 A. You did.

7 Q. All right. If I asked that, then I
8 withdraw it.

9 Doctor Neuhaus, whether we covered it
10 specifically or not, is it your recollection that
11 all 11 patients involved in this inquiry were the
12 subject of your standard referral letter that you
13 would provide to Doctor Tiller indicating that
14 they were suitable candidates for a late-term
15 abortion?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Now, your -- your letter that you would
18 provide to Doctor Tiller didn't specify the -- the
19 -- a late-term abortion would be provided,
20 correct?

21 A. That's right.

22 Q. It would make a finding?

23 A. Exactly.

24 Q. And what was that finding?

25 A. That continuation of the pregnancy would



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 result in a substantial and irreversible
2 impairment of a major bodily function or a mental
3 function.

4 Q. Doctor Neuhaus, for the 11 charts that
5 have been involved in this case, now that you've
6 gone back over them in the course of this
7 proceeding, are you confident that the assessment
8 that you conducted for each one was consistent
9 with the standard of care as you understand it?

10 A. I am.

11 Q. And the same question for the
12 documentation?

13 A. I am.

14 MR. EYE: Thank you, Doctor Neuhaus. I
15 tender the witness for cross-examination.

16 MR. HAYS: Yes, sir.

17 CROSS-EXAMINATION

18 BY MR. HAYS:

19 Q. Doctor Neuhaus, do you currently have a
20 medical license?

21 A. I do.

22 Q. I'm sorry.

23 A. Yes, I do.

24 Q. I'm sorry. You'll to speak up.

25 A. I'm sorry. I do. Sorry.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. Okay. And you put in an application to
2 switch your license from exempt to active?

3 A. That's correct.

4 MR. EYE: It's beyond the scope of
5 direct.

6 PRESIDING OFFICER: It is beyond the
7 scope of direct. Where are we going?

8 BY MR. HAYS:

9 Q. Now, you spoke about attending a
10 residency program. Did you attend a psychiatric
11 residency?

12 A. I did not.

13 Q. Now, you spoke about the DSM. Do you
14 know how many editions of that DSM there's been?

15 A. We're on the fourth now and the fifth is
16 coming out soon according to Doctor Gold.

17 Q. And do you remember testifying previously
18 about you describing the DSM as an encyclopedia of
19 psychological diagnoses?

20 A. I believe that was in the transcript. I
21 just -- I didn't have access to those for a long
22 time, but I did review and I believe that was in
23 there, something with that -- if you could show me
24 the exact line, maybe I could say more accurately,
25 but it soundd vaguely familiar. So if you could



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 please show me the line and tell me which
2 transcript.

3 Q. You were asked if you read through this
4 book twice in the course of your education and you
5 answered yes. Do you remember that?

6 A. May I see that, please?

7 Q. If -- if --

8 MR. EYE: Would you please show the
9 witness the transcript, Counsel?

10 MR. HAYS: Well, let's flip to it in
11 Neuhaus 992.

12 THE WITNESS: Okay. I don't even see a
13 copy. I don't want to say something that I can't
14 look at.

15 MR. EYE: Doctor, until a question is
16 posed, please do not respond.

17 BY MR. HAYS:

18 Q. Do you want to read lines 10 through 13?

19 A. Do you want me to read it out loud?

20 Q. Yes.

21 A. Okay. Question: Is this -- and I think
22 some context is in order possibly.

23 Q. Just read the question.

24 A. I can't say who I was talking to.

25 Q. It's in the Tiller trial. Just read the



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 question.

2 A. In the Tiller trial?

3 Q. Would you agree it says, this is widely
4 regarded as sort of a bible of psychiatric --

5 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. Slow down.

6 MR. HAYS: I'm sorry.

7 THE REPORTER: Would you agree?

8 BY MR. HAYS:

9 Q. -- is this widely regarded as sort of a
10 bible of psychiatric and psychological diagnoses?
11 And your answer was, yes, more like an
12 encyclopedia than a Bible, yes.

13 A. Yes. I did say that.

14 Q. Do you agree with that?

15 A. I -- I -- I agree that's in the
16 transcript and I probably said it.

17 Q. Do you agree that you said it?

18 A. More than likely.

19 MR. EYE: I think that's been asked and
20 answered.

21 PRESIDING OFFICER: She said I probably
22 agree with it.

23 A. Well, I said I probably did say that,
24 yes. I don't remember saying it.

25 PRESIDING OFFICER: Okay.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 BY MR. HAYS:

2 Q. Was that testimony taken under oath?

3 A. It was.

4 Q. And were you sworn --

5 A. I was.

6 Q. -- to tell the truth?

7 A. I was.

8 MR. EYE: This is redundant. If it was
9 under oath, she was sworn.

10 PRESIDING OFFICER: Sustained.

11 A. Yeah. So I -- I -- mostly likely, I did
12 say that.

13 PRESIDING OFFICER: Doctor Neuhaus, there
14 is no question.

15 MR. EYE: Right.

16 PRESIDING OFFICER: Stop.

17 BY MR. HAYS:

18 Q. Now, a referral is when one physician
19 asks another physician to evaluate a patient,
20 correct?

21 A. Generally. Yes.

22 Q. And the reason why you performed your
23 evaluation was for purpose of being in compliance
24 with the state law, correct?

25 A. That's correct.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. But you'd also do more than just perform
2 the evaluation for the purpose of being in
3 compliance with Kansas law, correct?

4 A. Can you be more specific by doing more?
5 I mean, what do you mean? I'm sorry.

6 Q. Can you turn to Exhibit No. 46. Right
7 there, just flip. Would you flip to page 257.

8 MR. EYE: Is that Bates 257 or transcript
9 --

10 MR. HAYS: No, the transcript page 257.

11 PRESIDING OFFICER: 357?

12 MR. HAYS: 257.

13 A. There is no 257.

14 PRESIDING OFFICER: I don't have it.

15 MR. HAYS: It's Bates 889.

16 A. I have that.

17 MR. HAYS: I'm sorry. Bear with me, sir.

18 BY MR. HAYS:

19 Q. Lines 8 through 20 in which you stated,
20 I'm here to doing -- I am here doing this act for
21 purposes of being in compliance with this law, but
22 once I am there, my own priorities are always
23 first and that is that. I make sure that I do the
24 best of my ability, evaluate the patient and a
25 person's entire life -- life situation and to the



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 best of my ability, I offer the best guidance that
2 I can, the best medical information that I have
3 and the best medical judgment that I can use.
4 Because ultimately, can I be rude. I don't give a
5 -- a crap what Phil Kline thinks. What I care
6 about is a patient that I am -- whose trusted is
7 invested in me during the consultation period, so
8 my first priority is the patient. And my second
9 priority is to make sure that I'm doing best that
10 I can in being in compliance with the law. Is
11 that your testimony during that inquisition?

12 A. It is, and it also is what I remember
13 saying, as well. And there was no judge there.

14 Q. That was not a question.

15 A. Okay. So --

16 Q. But you were --

17 A. I --

18 Q. -- sworn?

19 A. Yes. I just wouldn't have sworn if there
20 was, that's all.

21 Q. And you had an attorney there present
22 with you?

23 A. I did.

24 Q. That could make objections?

25 A. He was there --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 MR. EYE: Objection, that calls for a
2 legal --

3 A. -- I don't know -- I don't know what --

4 MR. EYE: -- conclusion.

5 A. I know his capacity was --

6 MR. EYE: Kris, when I make an objection,
7 please stop. Okay?

8 THE WITNESS: Hmm.

9 MR. EYE: Thank you. I think the
10 objection was sustained, Your Honor?

11 PRESIDING OFFICER: Yes.

12 MR. EYE: Thank you.

13 BY MR. HAYS:

14 Q. Now, you mentioned about receiving other
15 patients records that were faxed to you?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And you put those patient records in --
18 into your patient record, correct?

19 A. I did.

20 Q. And you would have other patients' record
21 available?

22 A. You mean Doctor Tiller's?

23 Q. Doctor Tiller's record, correct.

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And you did not put any of the patient



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 records that you reviewed from his patient record
2 into yours, correct?

3 A. Not his record, no. Sometimes I would
4 copy them and add them.

5 Q. But you wouldn't put the copies into --
6 or strike that. You did not do that in Patient 1
7 through 11, correct?

8 A. I did not.

9 Q. Now, let's talk about the DTREE module --
10 the portion of the PsychManager Lite. It comes
11 with a cautionary statement on it, also?

12 A. The -- the only knowledge I recall of
13 that was from the testimony the other day but,
14 yes, yeah, it was there and I saw it.

15 Q. And it cautions the proper use of this
16 program requires specialized clinical training
17 that provides for a large body of knowledge in
18 clinical skills?

19 A. We did read that. Yes.

20 Q. The accuracy of the output is strictly
21 limited by the --

22 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. The accuracy
23 of output?

24 BY MR. HAYS:

25 Q. -- is strictly limited by the quality of



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 the clinical observations that are used in
2 addressing the DTREE questions?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And you testified that it was a diagnostic
5 tool, correct?

6 A. Well, probably, but, I mean, I don't -- I
7 don't see that specifically so I can't verify that
8 from my memory.

9 Q. Is -- is the DTREE a diagnostic tool?

10 A. It can be used, I guess, in that
11 capacity.

12 Q. But that's not the way that you used it?

13 A. I used it to document. If it had been
14 absent, it wouldn't have mattered, I just have the
15 book.

16 Q. Let's take a look at Patient 1. Could
17 you flip to your Patient 1 record, please. I
18 believe it will be Exhibit 23. Now, you spoke
19 about being able to have Patient 1's -- or Doctor
20 Tiller's patient record available to you, correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Is there any indy -- any indy -- strike
23 that. There's no indication within that patient
24 record that you looked at Doctor Tiller's record,
25 correct?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. Within my record?

2 Q. **Correct.**

3 A. There is not.

4 Q. Let's take a look at the patient records
5 documented or the -- strike that. Let's take a
6 look at the patient record of disclosures, Bates
7 page No. 2. Now, the purpose of that record is to
8 record any of the disclosures that you would have
9 made, correct?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Are there any disclosures made or --
12 strike that. Are there any recordings of any
13 disclosures being made within this patient's
14 record?

15 A. No.

16 Q. **The --**

17 A. The reason for that is that it never
18 occurred to me that I should do it on the day of,
19 and I only use that when I subsequently released
20 information.

21 Q. But you did disclose this patient's
22 information to Doctor Tiller, correct?

23 A. I did.

24 Q. And that's not documented within this
25 document?



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. No. And I notice it's not in his either
2 to me, so neither of us had done that.

3 Q. Now, let's take a look at the DTREE
4 report. You saw this patient on July 21st, 2003?

5 A. No -- well --

6 Q. Well, let's just look at the DTREE
7 report. Because that's your report, correct?

8 A. It is.

9 Q. And it's indicates the rating date of
10 7-21-2003?

11 A. It does.

12 Q. And that would indicate the day that you
13 saw this patient, correct?

14 A. It would.

15 Q. So this would -- July 21st, 2003 is the
16 day that you saw this patient, correct?

17 A. It is, supposedly. It wasn't though, it
18 had to have been the 22nd.

19 PRESIDING OFFICER: I can't hear you.

20 A. It must have been the 22nd. I don't
21 remember being down the day before. So the date
22 was wrong, but the computer I was using for that,
23 I was also using to do some old things that were
24 --

25 BY MR. HAYS:



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation

Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **Q.** I don't believe I asked that question.

2 **A.** Okay. But I had had to change the date
3 on it few times on my computer.

4 **Q.** I didn't ask that question.

5 **A.** All right. Sorry. So I'm --

6 **Q.** From your record, can you tell me what
7 that patient's history was?

8 **A.** No, not specifically, other than the
9 things that are included in the record.

10 **Q.** Can you tell me what the specific
11 symptoms that patient presented with?

12 **A.** This is just a positive -- no, not
13 specifically, no.

14 **Q.** Can you tell me what the patient's family
15 history was from your patient record?

16 **A.** No, I cannot.

17 **Q.** Can you tell me what the impact of the
18 family relation -- relationships were from your
19 record?

20 **A.** Well, from the GAF, I could give some
21 information about that.

22 **Q.** Can you tell us specifically what the
23 patient responded?

24 **A.** No.

25 **Q.** Now, this indicates that there's a



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **diagnosis of anxiety disorder NOS, correct?**

2 A. That's correct.

3 **Q. Can you tell us what the diagnostic**
4 **criteria for anxiety disorder NOS is?**

5 A. Well, since even Doctor Gold doesn't have
6 this memorized, may I refer to the book --

7 **Q. Go ahead.**

8 A. -- and then I will be happy to read them
9 to you.

10 **Q. Do you need to refer to the book?**

11 A. Just as she did, I would prefer to, so
12 that I don't misrecollect one or two of them.

13 **Q. Well, I won't have you read it. However,**
14 **can you tell me how this patient -- and if you**
15 **need to refresh your memory in the book -- can you**
16 **tell me how this patient met the diagnostic**
17 **criteria for anxiety disorder from your record?**

18 A. As I was inputting the information that I
19 had from my recollection and whatever record was
20 available, I would have selected those items from
21 the algorithm.

22 **Q. There are no notes taken within your**
23 **patient record, correct?**

24 A. There are none that are included here,
25 that I see anyway. But as we pointed out before,



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 these records --

2 Q. You don't have a question.

3 A. Never mind.

4 Q. Can you tell me what the patient's
5 physical appearance was?

6 A. Well, she was five-foot-two, 150 pounds.

7 Other than that, I don't recall.

8 Q. Can you tell me whether she was tired
9 looking?

10 A. I cannot.

11 Q. Can you tell me whether she was crying?

12 A. No.

13 Q. Can you tell me whether she was
14 disheveled?

15 A. No.

16 Q. Can you tell me the patient's affect and
17 mood?

18 A. Not from this, no.

19 Q. From any documents within your patient
20 record?

21 A. No.

22 Q. Can you tell me the patient's motor
23 behavior?

24 A. No, I cannot.

25 Q. Can you tell me your -- the -- the



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **patient's content and form of thought?**

2 A. That would have been normal or I would
3 have noted it somewhere.

4 **Q. Do you know that for sure, though?**

5 A. Yes.

6 **Q. You would --**

7 A. Because it would have gone into another
8 algorithm.

9 **Q. Can you tell me how the patient's speech
10 and language was?**

11 A. Not insofar as it wasn't positive. As
12 far as something abnormal. If it was abnormal, it
13 would have been noted.

14 **Q. Can you tell me what the patient's
15 judgment and insight was?**

16 A. It must have been normal. It's -- all of
17 that's in the GAF.

18 **Q. Your name is not on the DTREE report?**

19 A. I was the only one that had it. So I
20 didn't think to sign it.

21 **Q. Your initials are not on the DTREE --
22 DTREE report?**

23 A. No. But I'm a licensed owner of it and
24 there aren't very many. They're probably none
25 other in Kansas so I didn't think it was



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 necessary.

2 Q. Just answer yes or no.

3 A. No, they are not.

4 Q. The DTREE has not been authenticated by
5 you in any way, correct?

6 MR. EYE: Objection.

7 A. Personalized, no, it hasn't been
8 personalized.

9 MR. EYE: Do you mean signed?

10 A. Signed, no.

11 BY MR. HAYS:

12 Q. The GAF report also does not have your
13 name on it, correct?

14 A. No.

15 Q. It does not have your initials on it,
16 correct?

17 A. No.

18 Q. It has not been signed, correct?

19 A. Correct.

20 Q. And that record does not contain a
21 referral letter that you created for Doctor
22 Tiller, correct?

23 A. It does not.

24 Q. Now, you testified earlier today that
25 outside, there could have been a lot of yelling,



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 screaming, things like that that would have been
2 stressing to the patient?

3 A. That's right.

4 Q. And would that have -- or strike that.
5 That would have caused some kind of stress to be
6 placed on that patient?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Can you indicate within your patient
9 record or any of your patient records where you
10 addressed that stressor and how it was not
11 affecting how they were presenting by that day --
12 or how they were presenting that day?

13 A. Are you asking me to -- to explain that
14 their symptoms were solely due to the protesters,
15 their entire psychopathology or whatever it was
16 that brought them there were -- are you asking me
17 to differentiate that?

18 Q. I'm asking you -- I'm asking you whether
19 you ruled out or whether you indicated ruling out
20 the stress that they were under by being pregnant
21 and coming into that office before making your
22 diagnosis?

23 A. Well, in order to filter that out, I
24 would have to assume that none of their reasons
25 for being there had anything to do with the --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 their pregnancy. So I don't know how I can answer
2 that, really. I mean, other than sending them
3 home, having the protesters cleared out and have
4 them come in on another day and see if their
5 affect and behavior are different on a day when
6 the protesters aren't there. I mean, you're
7 asking me to conjecturize there.

8 **Q. Is there --**

9 A. If I just asked them, okay, is all your
10 stress that you're experiencing due to the
11 protesters, would I get an accurate answer?
12 Probably not. So trying to differentiate
13 something like is that really not very useful, I
14 mean, and it doesn't even seem possible. So I
15 don't -- I don't know how to answer that. You
16 know what I mean. They have --

17 **Q. Now, can you explain the difference
18 between psychosocial symptoms and symptoms of
19 psychiatric illness?**

20 A. Well, psycho -- psychosocial is not a
21 symptom, it's a -- it's a factor. Psychosocial
22 factors are things like your family dynamics, your
23 relationship dynamics, the -- the factors
24 available in your community as far as support, the
25 availability of jobs, opportunities, the country



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 you live in, the kind of tax structure, all of
2 those things impact on a person's health, but
3 they're not individual symptoms within an
4 individual. They're more like symptoms of society
5 in that sense. So I think, you know, thinking
6 back on Doctor Gold's testimony that psychosocial
7 stressors don't cause mental illness, they can
8 simply contribute to it. To me, I mean, even
9 though I'm a lowly GP with no fancy credentials or
10 academic standing, it -- it seems quite evident to
11 me from the evidence that people living in
12 psychosocially stressed areas have higher rates of
13 heart disease, cancer, any number of -- of
14 physiological manifestations that are directly
15 correlated and considered to be contributors to
16 not only mental illness, but physical illness. So
17 I don't know if that answers your question, but I
18 would say that mental health is -- is the property
19 of an individual and psychosocial health is the
20 property of -- of the community that that
21 individual resides within.

22 **Q. So your psychosocial stressors does not
23 include the stress that was involved with being
24 pregnant?**

25 **A. Oh, absolutely that is one. Because it**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 -- it -- the individual is not an isolated being.
2 If that individual lives within a family and has
3 relationships, lives in a community, goes to
4 school, goes to work, all of those things impact
5 on the person's health. And that's what we're
6 supposed to be assessing, as I understand it from
7 Doe v Bolton, is that the person's economic,
8 educational and other sociological attributes are
9 allowed to be considered when trying to project
10 the impact of -- of pregnancy on their health is
11 projected into the future, which is basically what
12 we're asked to do, is to have a crystal ball and
13 see into the future based on whatever limited
14 factors that are available to us to make that
15 assessment.

16 **Q. Did you rule out the psycho -- strike**
17 **that. Is there any record or indication within**
18 **your patient records that you ruled out**
19 **psychosocial stressors in coming to your**
20 **diagnosis?**

21 A. I wouldn't have ruled them out as -- as a
22 factor in making the referral. In fact, those
23 would have been --

24 **Q. Is there --**

25 A. -- but insofar as coming to the



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 diagnosis, let's say I just -- I -- I happen to
2 disagree on that.

3 **Q. Yes or no?**

4 MR. EYE: Hold on. She -- she's trying
5 to answer the question, Counselor.

6 A. You know, I -- I did not attribute
7 pregnancy-related symptoms to vegetative symptoms
8 of depression so I certainly would not have fallen
9 into that trap. But, you know, the fact that
10 someone's dad had just died or they were living
11 with, you know -- having their family distributed
12 all over the place, do I consider that as being a
13 potential cause of psychological symptoms, well, I
14 wouldn't want to filter that out because they're
15 relevant. To me, and I'm, just like I said, a
16 lowly GP and I don't have all these fancy degrees
17 and whatnot in -- in that, but I understand that
18 someone who's just gotten divorced, doesn't have a
19 job, can't pay the bills, is going to experience
20 stress and maybe depression over that. So, no, I
21 would not have filtered those out specifically if
22 I felt that they were contributing to their state.

23 BY MR. HAYS:

24 **Q. Did you document any of your reasoning of
25 how you differentiated or used those psychosocial**



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **stressors within your diagnosis?**

2 A. I did not.

3 Q. Now, let's look at page No. 5 of Patient
4 1. It indicates that this patient has presented
5 with a serious impairment of social, occupational
6 or school functioning. Does this record indicate
7 whether it was social?

8 A. This was over the past week and it would
9 have been primarily to do with social and school.

10 Q. **Does it --**

11 A. It doesn't indicate --

12 Q. **Does this record indicate whether this
13 was social?**

14 A. No, simply one of the above.

15 Q. **Does it indicate whether it's
16 occupational?**

17 A. Well, presumptively, no --

18 Q. **Yes or no?**

19 A. -- but she didn't have a job so -- she
20 did not have a job. She's like 15 or something,
21 so, no, it doesn't specifically.

22 Q. **So there's no clinical significance in
23 that entry?**

24 A. I -- I disagree. I think that one of
25 those is present and that that's clinically



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 significant.

2 Q. But you did not document which one of
3 those was present, correct?

4 A. No, I didn't feel the need to do that,
5 no. It wouldn't have mattered as far as getting
6 the rating.

7 Q. You don't have a question.

8 MR. EYE: She's trying to explain her
9 answer.

10 MR. HAYS: You'll have an opportunity on
11 redirect for her to explain her answer.

12 MR. EYE: Thank you.

13 BY MR. HAYS:

14 Q. And your referral letter that you wrote
15 to Doctor Tiller, not present in any of your
16 patient records?

17 A. Not at this point in time, no.

18 Q. And that's because you were not putting
19 your patient referrals within your records at that
20 point in time, correct?

21 A. I wasn't making a copy, right.

22 Q. So you were not putting one in your
23 patient record, correct?

24 A. Correct.

25 Q. Okay. Let's move on to Patient 2 of your



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 record. You did not document the patient's
2 medical history within your record, correct?

3 A. No, other than this front page.

4 Q. And that's not your documentation,
5 correct?

6 A. No, but it's in my record.

7 Q. There's no record of psychiatric history
8 being taken in this record by you?

9 A. No. Other than what's on the cover
10 sheet.

11 Q. And you did not fill out the cover sheet,
12 correct?

13 A. No.

14 Q. So there is no record of a psychiatric
15 history?

16 A. There's no written record of it, that's
17 correct.

18 Q. And the next page in that record is
19 authorization -- well, let's move on to page 3 of
20 the patient's record. That's another copy of the
21 patient record of disclosures?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And that one does not indicate any
24 disclosures that may have been made, correct?

25 A. It does not.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. And you did disclose a portion of this
2 record to Doctor Tiller, correct?

3 A. I did.

4 Q. Now, let's take a look at the GAF report.
5 There's no information documented within this --
6 strike that. There' no specific patient record
7 information documented on this document to
8 indicate how the patient responded to your
9 questions, correct?

10 A. Well, I'm not sure that that's the way
11 it's meant to be used. My understanding is that
12 this is a categorical thing for clinician to use.
13 And that the specific -- well, the -- no. So I
14 guess to answer your question, could it identify
15 that patient particularly? No.

16 Q. But you were using this as a
17 documentation of your global assessment of the
18 function of the patient, correct?

19 A. Right. Of their functional level. Which
20 to -- to me, it didn't matter which of the factors
21 it was, it was just the functional level.

22 Q. So the specific patient information that
23 you used to come to this conclusion wasn't
24 important?

25 A. It was important in the overall judgment,



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 not in the obtaining of the number.

2 Q. But it wasn't important enough to
3 document, correct?

4 A. I think I elucidated why I didn't
5 identify a lot of personal material earlier, but
6 if you'd like me to repeat it, I will.

7 Q. It wasn't -- it wasn't important that --
8 to document, correct?

9 A. It was important that I documented what
10 was necessary to comply with the reporting
11 standards -- or not reporting -- recording
12 standards, what I perceived those to be.

13 Q. And those recording standards you speak
14 about are underneath the Kansas Administrative
15 Regulations, correct?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And you're subject to that because you're
18 a licensed physician in Kansas, correct?

19 A. That's correct.

20 Q. And underneath that Kansas Administrative
21 Regulation, it requires you to document pertinent
22 and significant information concerning the
23 patient's condition, correct?

24 A. Yes. Which I felt that I was doing. It
25 doesn't say every shred of it, it just said



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 pertinent and relevant, which I did.

2 Q. But there's no information specific to
3 this patient, correct?

4 MR. EYE: Asked and answered.

5 PRESIDING OFFICER: As to this patient?

6 MR. HAYS: I believe it was Patient 1.

7 PRESIDING OFFICER: That was Patient 1, I
8 believe.

9 MR. EYE: I think that's -- we -- who we
10 were --

11 MR. HAYS: No, we're on Patient 2.

12 MR. EYE: I beg your pardon.

13 A. Can you ask the question again, please?

14 Sorry.

15 BY MR. HAYS:

16 Q. There's no in -- there is no specific
17 patient information on this document, correct?

18 A. Well, I mean, now, I think we're going to
19 have to get into the semantics of that. Specific,
20 what do you mean exactly by specific?

21 Q. Well, the first statement is, the patient
22 has had major impairment in several such and I'll
23 quote it --

24 A. That was a typo.

25 Q. -- as judgment, thinking or mood --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. I would say that that --

2 THE REPORTER: Hold on. One at a time.

3 BY MR. HAYS:

4 **Q. -- is using an "or" statement specific?**

5 A. Well, I mean, it's semantics. To me,
6 it's specific, but it may not be as specific as if
7 there wasn't an or.

8 **Q. Well, with this patient, was it the
9 patient's judgment?**

10 A. My understanding of this tool was --

11 **Q. Was it --**

12 A. -- rating --

13 **Q. -- the patient's judgment?**

14 A. No. It would have been mood.

15 **Q. Is there any information located within
16 this patient record that indicates that?**

17 A. Yes.

18 **Q. Documented by you?**

19 A. Yes. The -- the DTREE report.

20 **Q. And that is documented where specifically
21 for that patient?**

22 A. 6 and 7.

23 **Q. And the specific information that is
24 directed at Patient No. 2?**

25 A. That there was a -- that there was a



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 period of markedly diminished interest or pleasure
2 in all or almost all activities with a duration of
3 at least two weeks in which the diminished
4 interest lasted most of the day, nearly every day.

5 **Q. So let's take a look at this. Was it a**
6 **diminish -- diminished interest or was it**
7 **diminished pleasure?**

8 A. It was a depressed mood -- or diminished
9 interest or pleasure would have been probably
10 both, because they usually are --

11 **Q. Well, then there's or right there. Why**
12 **would or be there if there was both?**

13 A. Once again, the diagnosis is not
14 diminished regardless of which --

15 **Q. No.**

16 A. -- one it is.

17 **Q. Just answer the question that's been**
18 **asked.**

19 A. What was your question again, please?

20 **Q. Which one was it, was it diminished**
21 **interest or diminished pleasure?**

22 A. Well, it was one or the other. And the
23 reason I wouldn't be particularly concerned which
24 one about recording it is because it takes one or
25 the other to meet the criteria. And it's very



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 likely that both were present. Because usually,
2 when people are depressed, they have both
3 symptoms.

4 Q. Then if both were present, wouldn't there
5 be an and there instead of an or?

6 A. That's -- the reason that I quit using
7 this thing was because it wasn't flexible at all.
8 You had no control over it, there was no editor
9 ability with it. So I would have had to go back
10 and edit it by hand, I guess. But from my
11 perspective, as long as one of them are present
12 that -- that was significant.

13 Q. Now, you stated that it was because of
14 mood, correct --

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. -- that the GAF?

17 A. Correct.

18 Q. Is there any evidence on this document
19 that the patient had a depressed mood?

20 A. Well, the vegetative symptoms of
21 depression, many of them were present including a
22 -- in -- in addition to that, there was also a
23 some feeling of worthlessness or inappropriate
24 guilt. Which a lot of that, you know, I would
25 have probably remembered just from reading that



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 other record.

2 Q. Does it document whether there was a dome
3 -- depressed mood, yes or no?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Where at?

6 A. The totality of it met the criteria.

7 Q. Now, if this -- there is an option within
8 this DTREE for it to document depressed mood,
9 correct?

10 A. Well, it's not an option. It -- I mean,
11 there's a setting where you can have it print out
12 all the -- the negatives or just the positives.
13 But, I mean, it's not an option to have it do
14 something.

15 Q. Major depression -- depressive disorder
16 has a gatekeeper symptom, correct?

17 A. Well, I know you're calling it that, I've
18 never heard it called that before. But there is
19 some criteria that have to be present before you
20 can make that diagnosis.

21 Q. And what's the first criteria that must
22 be present?

23 A. Well, there has to be this two-week
24 period of -- of, you know, every day, most of
25 every day, whatever. Well, let me -- I'll just



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 read it, I guess, so I don't have to look it up
2 out of there. But there has to be a period of at
3 least two weeks duration in which there's a
4 depressed mood or the symptoms of anhedonia, this
5 diminished interest or pleasure. And in this
6 case, she must not have had the depressed mood
7 because it would have put that, but it -- it
8 defaulted down to the next potential, what you
9 called gatekeeper criterion, which was the
10 anhedonic symptoms of diminished pleasure and
11 interest in all activities which with a duration
12 of at least two weeks most of the day, nearly
13 every day. And I believe that's straight out of
14 the DSM.

15 **Q. Is there a reason why you keep on
16 checking your phone?**

17 A. This is the first time I did. But
18 because I got a page and I have a son who's
19 diabetic, so I'm concerned about his health and
20 that's why I just checked it.

21 MR. EYE: Is there an objection?

22 MR. HAYS: Well, I don't know what
23 communication's being -- going on. I -- with the
24 phone.

25 THE WITNESS: Would you like to have my



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 phone and then you can tell me if I get a message
2 from my husband? I'm sorry. I got a text from my
3 husband and I was concerned it might be something
4 to do with my son. I'm sorry if I'm being rude.

5 MR. HAYS: Could I have one minute, sir?

6 BY MR. HAYS:

7 Q. Let's take a look at one of the exhibits
8 here -- let's take a look at Exhibit No. 91. Now,
9 that's -- that's criteria for the major depressive
10 disorder, correct?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And five or more of the following
13 symptoms have been present during the same
14 two-week period and represent the change from the
15 previous functioning. At least one of the
16 symptoms is either depressed mood or loss of
17 interest or pleasure. Correct?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Is that the gatekeeper --

20 A. Well --

21 Q. -- has to be either depressed or loss of
22 interest?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. So there's no indication on your DTREE of
25 there being a presence of a depressed mood,



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **correct?**

2 A. Well, it's the other one, it's the second
3 criteria, loss of interest or pleasure, the
4 anhedonia symptoms.

5 **Q. Correct.**

6 A. Right. I mean, the -- the way that it's
7 printed out.

8 **Q. You don't know --**

9 A. It says the criteria --

10 **Q. Wait until you have a -- wait until you
11 have a question.**

12 A. -- have been met. I'm sorry.

13 **Q. Now, within Patient 2, there's no
14 documentation of you observing or assessing the
15 patient's physical appearance, correct?**

16 A. There's no documentation of it, no.

17 **Q. There's no documentation -- strike that.**

18 **There's no documentation of you observing the
19 manner of relating to --**

20 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. Observing the?

21 BY MR. HAYS:

22 **Q. -- manner of relating to yourself.**

23 **Correct?**

24 A. That's correct.

25 **Q. There's no documentation as to the**



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **patients affect and mood, correct?**

2 A. No documentation of the affect and mood,
3 no, other than --

4 **Q. What --**

5 A. -- mood. Well, there is. The mood is in
6 here.

7 **Q. Anything specific to "them"?**

8 A. Yes -- well -- well, probably not
9 specifically.

10 **Q. Any documentation of their content and
11 form of thought?**

12 A. By virtue of its absence, then, yes. But
13 it's not documented as a positive, so it wouldn't
14 have been there.

15 **Q. What about their speech and language, is
16 that not documented?**

17 A. If it was -- because it wasn't present,
18 then it's not documented.

19 **Q. How about their overall intelligence,
20 that's not documented?**

21 A. Once again, I did not document a negative
22 finding. And so it would have been -- I would
23 have -- I would not have put it down there unless
24 it was abnormal.

25 **Q. Any documentation on how their pregnancy**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 **relates to their diagnosis?**

2 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. Any
3 documentation on how?

4 BY MR. HAYS:

5 **Q. -- their pregnancy relates to their
6 diagnosis?**

7 A. Not specifically, no. Other than the --
8 the letter, which isn't in my record.

9 **Q. Now, on Patient No. 2's GAF, page 4 of
10 your patient record. Are you on Bates page 4?**

11 A. Yes.

12 **Q. On the bottom under GAF ratings, not in
13 the range of 21 to 30 because of the following
14 criteria. It's states, the patient has not been
15 suicidal or in danger of intentionally hurting
16 herself. Correct?**

17 A. Yes.

18 **Q. And let's flip to page -- Bates page 6,
19 the DTREE positive report. And the last entry on
20 that states, there have been -- there have also
21 been recurrent thoughts of death, not just fear of
22 dying, but current suicidal ideation without a
23 specific plan or a suicide attempt or a specific
24 plan for -- and it goes on to page 7 -- and ends
25 with committing suicide.**



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. And is this where? Ends with what?

2 Q. **Committing suicide.**

3 A. Oh, yeah, yeah. Right.

4 Q. **So the GAF document indicates that the**
5 **patient is not suicidal, correct?**

6 A. Right. Which means that --

7 Q. **And the DTREE indicates that they are**
8 **suicidal, correct?**

9 A. Well, people can have thoughts of death
10 without having suicidal ideation.

11 Q. **It indicates that they're suicidal,**
12 **correct?**

13 A. It indicates that it could have been one
14 of the considerations that would have -- so one of
15 those things were present. But by the GAF rating,
16 I would've not felt her to be significantly
17 suicidal. Just having thoughts of death is a --
18 is a very low -- a low level indicator, but would
19 not be an active suicidal ideation.

20 Q. **Is there is any indication within the**
21 **patient records, documentation why it indicates**
22 **they're suicidal on one report and not suicidal on**
23 **the next report?**

24 A. Yes. Should I read it out all out again
25 so that maybe I can make it a little clearer?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Okay. So one of -- one of these was present.
2 They are either recurrent thoughts of death, not
3 just fear of dying or -- I'm putting the "or" in
4 there, so that I distinguish these separate
5 potential possibilities -- recurrent suicidal
6 ideation without a plan or a suicidal attempt or a
7 specific plan. So that's a whole continuum of
8 risks for suicide, with the recurrent thoughts of
9 death being on the low end and a plan for carrying
10 it out being on the high end. So that's a range
11 of potential suicidal behavior. But when I did
12 the GAF rating, I must have thought that her --
13 whatever thoughts of death were not significant
14 indicators of suicidality, so that's why I
15 wouldn't have. Because it would have been in her
16 interests if I really thought that she was
17 suicidal, to rate it higher, and I did that on
18 other patients, but I didn't on this one because
19 at the time, it didn't seem to be an imminent
20 suicidal ideation, it must have just been thoughts
21 of death, which is a very low level indicator.

22 **Q. You're just assuming that, correct?**

23 A. From the record, yes.

24 **Q. Because you can't tell what --**

25 A. Specifically, no, I can only tell by --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 by -- I can only deduce it from the two records.

2 MR. EYE: Doctor, wait until he's done
3 with his question and -- so the court reporter can
4 get this down accurately.

5 BY MR. HAYS:

6 Q. So there's not enough pertinent and
7 significant information concerning this patient's
8 condition to come to the determination of how
9 suicidal they may or may not have been?

10 A. No, I disagree.

11 MR. EYE: Object -- objection, it's
12 argumentative.

13 PRESIDING OFFICER: Do you want to ask
14 that question or rephrase it?

15 MR. HAYS: Okay.

16 BY MR. HAYS:

17 Q. So is there enough information to come to
18 a determination within this patient's record on
19 where they fall on how suicidal they are?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. So how suicidal are they?

22 A. Very low level, but, I mean, there's some
23 thoughts of -- recurrent thoughts of death, which
24 is, you know, of concern, but it's not as urgent
25 as the other levels indicated on the --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 Q. There's no indication within this
2 patient's record whether there has been a
3 recurrent thoughts of death, not just fear of
4 dying, or recurrent suicidal idealization (sic)
5 without a specific plan or a suicide attempt or a
6 specific plan for committing suicide, correct?

7 A. Well, I wouldn't have chosen --

8 MR. EYE: Objection. Objection, it's
9 compound and it's also argumentative.

10 PRESIDING OFFICER: It is compound and
11 it's also argumentive. Rephrase.

12 MR. HAYS: I'll move on.

13 BY MR. HAYS:

14 Q. The DTREE report doesn't have your name
15 on it, correct?

16 A. It does not.

17 Q. It does not have any of your initials on
18 it, correct?

19 A. No.

20 Q. And the GAF does not have your name on
21 it, correct?

22 A. No.

23 Q. And it does not have your initials on it?

24 A. No.

25 Q. And neither documents are signed,



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 correct?

2 A. They are not.

3 Q. But your document -- your record does
4 contain a record from another physician, correct?

5 A. It does.

6 Q. Let's move on to page 3. Page one of
7 your Patient 3 is Doctor Tiller's record, correct?

8 A. It is.

9 Q. And the MI Statement is also his record,
10 also correct?

11 A. It is.

12 Q. And the next MI Statement of Bates 4 is
13 also --

14 A. Yes, it is.

15 Q. -- Doctor Tiller's record, correct?

16 A. It is.

17 Q. Is the date of your appointment recorded
18 in this document?

19 MR. EYE: In the --

20 BY MR. HAYS:

21 Q. In the record, in the patient's record?

22 MR. EYE: Okay.

23 A. I guess it is not, not that I can see.

24 BY MR. HAYS:

25 Q. And let's go back to Patient 2's record



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 real quick. Is your appointment date documented
2 within that patient record?

3 A. Patient 2?

4 Q. Correct. Which is Exhibit No. 24.

5 A. Yes, it is.

6 Q. Where's it documented at?

7 A. On the authorization to disclose PHI.

8 THE REPORTER: PHI?

9 A. Yes. Protected health information. And
10 also on the patient record disclosure.

11 BY MR. HAYS:

12 Q. Okay. Let's look at the patient
13 protected health information. Is there a date
14 that has been placed on that document by you?

15 A. That may have been the patient's mom
16 because I -- that's was -- that part was normally
17 filled out by them.

18 Q. So you did not document the patient's
19 date of appointment in this record?

20 A. Well, I mean, I -- I did it at the time
21 of the appointment, so I obtained that date. I
22 didn't -- I don't know that that's my writing
23 there, it doesn't look like it.

24 Q. Are your signature -- or strike that.
25 Is your signature on this page?



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 A. No. It wouldn't normally be anyway, but
2 it is not.

3 Q. Let's go to patient record disclosures.
4 You didn't -- you did not write that date on that
5 document either, correct?

6 A. It looks like the same handwriting and so
7 it's probably the mom or parent.

8 Q. And your name does not appear on that
9 document, correct?

10 A. It does not.

11 Q. Okay. Let's move back to Patient 3's
12 record, Exhibit No. 25. And a copy of your
13 referral letter is not contained within this
14 document, correct?

15 A. It is not.

16 Q. And there's no indication within your
17 patient record that you relied upon any other
18 physician documents that were not created -- that
19 were not contained within your patient record?

20 A. There is no indication, other than the --
21 well, there isn't.

22 Q. And this patient was also diagnosed with
23 major depressive disorder, single episode?

24 A. That's correct.

25 Q. And let's go to Bates page No. 7. Are



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 you there?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And it also has an entry, there has been
4 a period of markedly diminished interest or
5 pleasure in all or almost all activities with a
6 duration of at least two weeks --

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. -- in which the diminished interests
9 lasts for more than a day, nearly every day.

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And that's the same entry as you wrote --
12 you -- you --

13 A. It's -- it's a -- it's part of that
14 module. And it was selected because that was
15 present.

16 Q. Can you wait until -- wait until I ask my
17 question until you finish?

18 A. Sorry.

19 Q. That's the same language that is found on
20 Patient No. 2's DTREE, correct?

21 A. It is.

22 Q. Is there any differentiation between
23 Patient 2 and Patient 3 contained within the
24 documents?

25 MR. EYE: Objection, that's -- we're



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 going to relevancy now. I mean, we're talking
2 about two different patient charts. The fact that
3 there happens to be a coincidence of the same
4 language doesn't necessarily mean that there's any
5 relevance that it shows up in one and the other.
6 I mean, it's -- these are patient-specific charts.
7 And it's kind of like the coincidence that was
8 raised the other day that was subject to an
9 objection, that it would -- that there was the
10 same diagnosis that occurred in a number of
11 charts. And I objected to that on the basis of
12 relevance and --

13 MR. HAYS: It -- it goes to the --

14 MR. EYE: -- I would lodge the same
15 objection.

16 MR. HAYS: -- it goes to the pertinence
17 of that entry within a patient's record. If it's
18 the same entry in every patient record, then how
19 is that a pertinent entry within that record?

20 A. Well, it isn't the same.

21 PRESIDING OFFICER: Just a minute,
22 please.

23 MR. HAYS: And I'm just asking about that
24 one entry, not the entire document.

25 A. Oh, I'm sorry. That one entry --



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 MR. EYE: Hold on, Kristin.

2 PRESIDING OFFICER: Wait, wait. You're
3 asking about what?

4 MR. HAYS: That one entry that I quoted,
5 not the entire document.

6 MR. EYE: I still object on the grounds
7 of relevancy.

8 PRESIDING OFFICER: Are you talking about
9 the GAF or the other one?

10 MR. HAYS: The DTREE positive reports,
11 Bates 6 in patient -- in Patient No. 2 and Bates 7
12 in Patient 3. And it would be the -- underneath
13 the heading that starts off with 296.3. It will
14 be the one, two, three, fourth entry on both
15 documents.

16 PRESIDING OFFICER: I'm losing where
17 we're at. The question -- your question was what?

18 MR. HAYS: Are those two entries exactly
19 the same?

20 PRESIDING OFFICER: And your objection
21 is?

22 MR. EYE: Well, I -- well, I don't object
23 to that. It was to -- the question that I
24 objected to was his -- that -- that there was no
25 differentiation between the two of them, or a



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 question similar to that. I don't remember
2 exactly what it was. But I don't object to
3 whether the entries are the same.

4 MR. HAYS: And then there are -- and then
5 the next follow-up question was the
6 differentiation between those two patients'
7 entries.

8 MR. EYE: Which I do object to the
9 relevancy on -- of that question.

10 PRESIDING OFFICER: Ask the first
11 question and then ask the second so I can follow.

12 BY MR. HAYS:

13 Q. **Are those two entries exactly the same?**

14 A. The paragraph, there has also been, that
15 also appeared in that one?

16 Q. **Correct.**

17 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. There has been
18 also?

19 A. Oh, I was trying to make sure I had the
20 right paragraph. The paragraph that starts, that
21 there has also been a period of markedly
22 diminished interest. So, yes, those two
23 paragraphs are the same.

24 BY MR. HAYS:

25 Q. **Is it -- is there anything within the two**



(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 patient records that indicates how those patients
2 met that criteria?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And what is that?

5 A. Well, the --

6 Q. Specific information --

7 A. -- this is the record --

8 Q. -- to the patient --

9 A. -- this is it --

10 THE REPORTER: Hold on.

11 MR. EYE: You guys need to -- boundaries
12 here a little bit. Kristin, I can only direct you
13 to wait until counsel was -- finishes his
14 question. That's -- that's the limit of what I
15 can do here. But please try to do so.

16 MR. HAYS: I'll strike that question and
17 we'll start anew if that will be easier.

18 BY MR. HAYS:

19 Q. That entry goes to one of the -- the
20 first two symptoms underneath major depression,
21 correct?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And the patient has to meet one or the
24 other symptom before they can go further within
25 the major depression -- depression criteria,



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 correct?

2 A. That's correct.

3 Q. And both of these patients met markedly
4 diminished interest or pleasure, correct?

5 A. That's correct.

6 Q. And both patients, there's not a
7 differentiation between how they met that
8 specifically --

9 A. Correct.

10 Q. -- within their patient record by you?

11 A. Yes, correct.

12 Q. Let's move on to the GAF. That document
13 -- strike that. I've already asked those
14 questions. There's no documentation within this
15 patient record as to the specific symptoms this
16 patient was describing to you, correct?

17 A. Well, I mean, if -- if I'm saying the
18 person is not suicidal, that's certainly a
19 documentation that I didn't think that she was
20 suicidal. And suicidal is a symptom, so I'd have
21 to disagree with that statement.

22 Q. Is there any documentation within your
23 record that shows a specific answer to support any
24 of the positive findings?

25 A. Well, yes. This -- this is the



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 documentation.

2 Q. Is there any notation as -- strike that.
3 There is no notation within your patient record as
4 to what the patient responded to your questions?

5 A. I couldn't have filled this out if they
6 didn't, so, no, I can't possibly agree with that.

7 Q. Are there any quotes located within your
8 patient record of what the patient said?

9 A. I'm not aware that quotes are necessary.

10 Q. Is there a summarization of what the
11 patient told you?

12 A. Yes, this is it. This is not the whole
13 totality, but this is certainly part of it. This
14 is the part that I documented.

15 Q. So let's take a look at the first entry
16 of the GAF, the patient has reference -- has
17 presented with major impairment in areas such as
18 work or school, family relations, judgment,
19 thinking or mood. That's the entry, correct?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. There's no indication whether it was
22 work.

23 A. Well, I mean, I'm not looking at this
24 from a long-term therapy standpoint, I'm looking
25 at it as a snapshot of the patient now.



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 PRESIDING OFFICER: That is not a
2 question.

3 BY MR. HAYS:

4 Q. There is no indication whether the
5 patient presented with work or school, correct?

6 A. Not from here, no.

7 Q. And there's no indication whether the
8 patient presented with family relations or
9 judgement, correct?

10 A. That's correct, from this paragraph.

11 Q. And there is -- and there's no indication
12 whether the patient exhibited thinking or mood
13 impairments, correct?

14 A. There's no indication whether they had
15 that?

16 Q. There's no indication whether it was
17 thinking or mood?

18 A. Oh, oh, as to differentiating, no, there
19 is not.

20 MR. HAYS: We have been going for a
21 little bit, sir. Can we take a recess?

22 PRESIDING OFFICER: Yeah. And when we
23 come back, I'll ask the question of how long you
24 wish to go this evening.

25 MR. EYE: Well, if -- I -- I can say now,



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1 I --

2 (THEREUPON, a recess was taken.)

3 PRESIDING OFFICER: Back on the record.

4 And when we were off the record, we had a
5 discussion and I believe both sides want to
6 adjourn at this point.

7 MR. EYE: That's correct, Your Honor.

8 MR. HAYS: Yes, sir.

9 PRESIDING OFFICER: Tomorrow morning at
10 8:30?

11 MR. EYE: That's fine, Your Honor.

12 MR. HAYS: Yes, sir.

13 PRESIDING OFFICER: Files left here?

14 MR. HAYS: Fine.

15 (THEREUPON, the hearing concluded for the
16 day at 4:55 p.m.)

17 .

18 .

19 .

20 .

21 .

22 .

23 .

24 .

25 .



Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131

1

CERTIFICATE

2 STATE OF KANSAS

3 ss:

4 COUNTY OF SHAWNEE

5 I, Cameron L. Gooden, a Certified
6 Shorthand Reporter, commissioned as such by
7 the Supreme Court of the State of Kansas,
8 and authorized to take depositions and
9 administer oaths within said State pursuant
10 to K.S.A. 60-228, certify that the foregoing
11 was reported by stenographic means, which
12 matter was held on the date, and the time
13 and place set out on the title page hereof
14 and that the foregoing constitutes a true
15 and accurate transcript of the same.

16 I further certify that I am not related
17 to any of the parties, nor am I an employee
18 of or related to any of the attorneys
19 representing the parties, and I have no
20 financial interest in the outcome of this
21 matter.

22 Given under my hand and seal this
23 day of _____, 2011.

24 _____

25 Cameron L. Gooden, C.S.R. No. 1335



Appin & Biggs

Reporting Service, Inc.

(Main Office)
Topeka, KS
785.273.3063

Technology Specialists in Complex Litigation
Toll Free: 888.273.3063
www.appinobiggs.com

(Metro Kansas City)
Overland Park, KS
913.383.1131